Manual No. '22 • SRK-T-362



TECHNICAL MANUAL

INVERTER WALL MOUNTED TYPE RESIDENTIAL AIR-CONDITIONERS

Wi-Fi model

(Split system, air to air heat pump type)

SRK63ZR-WF 71ZR-WF 80ZR-WF

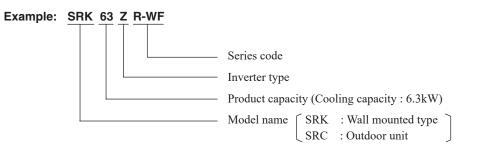
MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.

CONTENTS

1. SPE	CIFICATIONS	3
2. EXT	ERIOR DIMENSIONS	7
(1)	Indoor units	7
(2)	Outdoor units	8
(3)	Remote control	10
3. ELE	CTRICAL WIRING	13
(1)	Indoor units	13
(2)	Outdoor units	14
4. NOI	SE LEVEL	15
5. PIPI	NG SYSTEM	21
6. RAN	IGE OF USAGE & LIMITATIONS	23
7. CAP	ACITY TABLES	25
8. APP	LICATION DATA	26
(1)	Installation of indoor unit	26
(2)	Installation of outdoor unit	30
(3)	Safety precautions in handling air-conditioners with flammable refri	gerant34
9. OUT	LINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER	
	CLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER	
(1)		36
(1)	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button	36 37
(1) (2)	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button	36 37 37
 (1) (2) (3) (4) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function	36 37 37 37
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function Installing two air-conditioners in the same room	36 37 37 37 37 38
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function Installing two air-conditioners in the same room Selection of the annual cooling function High power operation	36 37 37 37 37 38 38
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function Installing two air-conditioners in the same room Selection of the annual cooling function High power operation	
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function Installing two air-conditioners in the same room Selection of the annual cooling function High power operation Economy operation	
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function Installing two air-conditioners in the same room Selection of the annual cooling function High power operation Economy operation Air flow direction adjustment 3D auto operation	
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function Installing two air-conditioners in the same room Selection of the annual cooling function High power operation Economy operation Air flow direction adjustment 3D auto operation	
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function Installing two air-conditioners in the same room Selection of the annual cooling function High power operation Economy operation Air flow direction adjustment 3D auto operation Timer operation	
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function Installing two air-conditioners in the same room Selection of the annual cooling function High power operation Economy operation Air flow direction adjustment 3D auto operation Timer operation Silent operation	
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) 	Operation control function by wireless remote control Unit ON/OFF button Auto restart function Installing two air-conditioners in the same room Selection of the annual cooling function High power operation Economy operation Air flow direction adjustment 3D auto operation Timer operation Silent operation Night setback operation	

(16)	Outline of cooling operation	44
(17)	Outline of dehumidifying (DRY) operation	44
(18)	Outline of automatic operation	45
(19)	Protective control function	45
10. MA	INTENANCE DATA	54
(1)	Cautions	54
(2)	Items to check before troubleshooting	54
(3)	Troubleshooting procedure (If the air-conditioner does not run at all)	54
(4)	Troubleshooting procedure (If the air-conditioner runs)	55
(5)	Self-diagnosis table	56
(6)	Service mode (Trouble mode access function)	57
(7)	Inspection procedures corresponding to detail of trouble	65
(8)	Phenomenon observed after short-circuit, wire breakage on sensor	70
(9)	Checking the indoor electrical equipment	70
(10)	How to make sure of wireless remote control	72
(11)	Inspection procedure for blown fuse on the indoor and outdoor \ensuremath{PCB} .	72
(12)	Outdoor unit inspection points	73
11. INC	OOR UNIT DISASSEMBLY METHOD	75
12. WI	RELESS LAN INTERFACE SETTING MANUAL	79
13. AP	PLICATION OPERATION MANUAL	90
14. OP	TION PARTS	147
(1)	Wired remote control	147
(2)	Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E)	162
(3)	Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E)	166
15. TEO	CHNICAL INFORMATION	168
16. RE	FERENCE	171

How to read the model name



1. SPECIFICATIONS

			Model	SRK6	3ZR-WF			
Item				Indoor unit SRK63ZR-WF	Outdoor unit SRC63ZR-W			
Power sou					/, 50Hz / 220V, 60Hz			
	Nominal cooling capaci		kW		.) - 7.4 (Max.))			
	Nominal heating capaci	ty (range)	kW	7.1 (0.8 (Min	.) - 9.3 (Max.))			
	Heating capacity (H2)		kW	· · · ·	-			
		Cooling			.2 - 2.5)			
	Power consumption Heating Heating (H2)			1.64 (0.	16 - 2.8)			
		Heating (H2)	kW		—			
	Max power consumption				9			
	Dupping ourrept	Cooling			220/ 230/ 240 V)			
	Running current	Heating	А	7.5 / 7.2 / 6.9 (2	220/ 230/ 240 V)			
Operation	Inrush current, max cur	rent		7.6 / 7.2 / 6.9 (220/ 23	80/ 240 V) Max. 14.5			
data	Davis a fa ata a	Cooling			98			
	Power factor	Heating	%	ç	99			
	EER	Cooling		3.	87			
		Heating			33			
	COP	Heating (H2)			_			
		Cooling		56	64			
	Sound power level	Heating		58	65			
		0						
	Sound pressure level	Cooling	dB(A)	Hi: 44 Me: 39 Lo: 35 ULo: 25	54 54			
	Ollandarad	Heating		Hi: 44 Me: 38 Lo: 34 ULo: 28	÷ ·			
	Silent mode sound pres			—	Cooling:45 / Heating:45			
	mensions (Height x Wid	h x Depth)	mm	339 x 1197 x 262	640 x 800(+71) x 290			
Exterior ap	•			Fine snow	Stucco white			
(Munsell c	/			(8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	(4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent			
Net weight			kg	15.5	45			
	or type & Q'ty			1	RMT5113SWE11(Twin rotary type) x			
Compress	or motor (Starting metho	od)	kW	_	1.40 (Inverter driven)			
	nt oil (Amount, type)		L	_	0.45 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75)			
	nt (Type, amount, pre-ch	arge length)	kg	R32 1.25 in outdoor unit (Incl. the	e amount for the piping of 15m)			
Heat excha		<u> </u>		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing			
Refrigeran					tronic expansion valve			
				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1			
Fan type & Q'ty Fan motor (Starting method)				56 x1 (Direct drive)	34 x1 (Direct drive)			
	(otarting motilou)	Cooling	W	Hi: 20.5 Me: 18.1 Lo: 15.7 ULo: 10.4	41.5			
Air flow		Heating	m³/min	Hi: 22.5 Me: 19.0 Lo: 16.5 ULo: 13.1	41.5			
Available	external static pressure	пеашу	Ра	0	0			
			Гa	-	0			
Outside air				Not possible				
	Quality / Quantity			Polypropylene net (Washable) x 2				
	ibration absorber			Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor			
Electric he	1			Wireless remote control				
Operation	Remote control							
control	Room temperature con	rol			ter thermostat			
	Operation display			RUN: Green , TIMER: Yellow , HI	POWER: Green ,3D AUTO: Green			
				Compressor overheat protect				
O-febrarian anti-					· · · · · ·			
Safety equ	Safety equipments			Frost protection, Serial signal error prot	· · · · · ·			
Safety equ	uipments			Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection(High press	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection			
Safety equ	uipments Refrigerant piping size	(O.D)	mm		ection, Indoor fan motor error protection			
Safety equ	·	(O.D)	mm	Heating overload protection(High press	ection, Indoor fan motor error protectior ure control), Cooling overload protectio			
	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method		mm	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4")	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: φ12.7 (1/2")			
Installation	Refrigerant piping size			Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\Phi_6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line: 0.78 / Gas line: 0.71	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: φ12.7 (1/2") Flare connection —			
Installation	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping	g	m	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: Φ6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: φ12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent			
Installation	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w	g ay) length	m m	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\vheta 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line: 0.78 / Gas line: 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: φ12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30			
	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee	g ay) length	m	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\vheta 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line: 0.78 / Gas line: 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher)	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: \$\phi12.7 (1/2") Flare connection 			
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose	g ay) length	m m m	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\vheta 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line: 0.78 / Gas line: 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: ¢12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30			
Installation data Drain pum	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height	g ay) length	m m m mm	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) —	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protection Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. —			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size	g ay) length	m m m mm A	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\vheta 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line: 0.78 / Gas line: 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) —	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protection Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. —			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size cked rotor ampere)	g ay) length n O/U and I/U	m m m mm	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\vheta 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line: 0.78 / Gas line: 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) 	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protection Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V)			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size cked rotor ampere) acting wires	g ay) length	m m m mm A	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\vheta 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line: 0.78 / Gas line: 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) 	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protection Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type)			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne IP number	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size cked rotor ampere) ecting wires Size	g ay) length n O/U and I/U	m m m mm A	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\vheta 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line: 0.78 / Gas line: 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) 	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protection Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V)			
Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne Wireless L	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size cked rotor ampere) ecting wires Size	g ay) length n O/U and I/U	m m m mm A	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\vheta 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line: 0.78 / Gas line: 0.71 Necessary (Both s Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) — 7.6 / 7.2 / 6.9 (1 1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cabl IPX0 Possible (Standard equipment)	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protection Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4 —			
Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne P number Wireless L Standard a	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size cked rotor ampere) ecting wires Size AN connecting accessories	g ay) length n O/U and I/U	m m m mm A	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: Φ6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) — 7.6 / 7.2 / 6.9 (7 1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cabl IPX0 Possible (Standard equipment) Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — ides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4 — I, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne IP number Wireless L Standard a Option par	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size cked rotor ampere) acting wires Size AN connecting accessories rts	g ay) length n O/U and I/U x Core number	m m m A A	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: \$\Phi 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) — 7.6 / 7.2 / 6.9 (2 1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cabl IPX0 Possible (Standard equipment) Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x ' Interface kit (ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protection Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — ides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4 — I, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1 SC-BIKN2-E)			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne IP number Wireless L Standard a	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size cked rotor ampere) ecting wires Size AN connecting accessories	g ay) length n O/U and I/U x Core number	m m M A A	Heating overload protection(High press Liquid line: Φ6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s Ma Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) — 7.6 / 7.2 / 6.9 (1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cabl IPX0 Possible (Standard equipment) Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x Interface kit (ditions. The pipe le	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protection Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — ides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4 — I, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1 SC-BIKN2-E)			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne IP number Wireless L Standard a Option par	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size cked rotor ampere) ecting wires Size AN connecting accessories rts (1) The data are measu	g ay) length n O/U and I/U x Core number	m m M A A	Heating overload protection (High press Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) 	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protection Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4 — I, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1 SC-BIKN2-E) ngth is 5m.			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne IP number Wireless L Standard a Option par	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of pipin Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose p, max lift height nded breaker size cked rotor ampere) ecting wires Size AN connecting accessories rts (1) The data are measu	g ay) length n O/U and I/U x Core number red at the follow	m m M A A	Heating overload protection (High press Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) 	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — ides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4 — I, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1 SC-BIKN2-E)			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne IP number Wireless L Standard a Option par	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose up, max lift height inded breaker size cked rotor ampere) accessories AN connecting accessories rts (1) The data are measu Item Indoor	g ay) length n O/U and I/U x Core number red at the follow air temperature WB	m m M A A	Heating overload protection (High press Liquid line: \$\Phi 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) 	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — sides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4 — I, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1 SC-BIKN2-E) ngth is 5m.			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne IP number Wireless L Standard a Option par	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose pp, max lift height inded breaker size cked rotor ampere) accessories rts (1) The data are measu Operation DB Cooling 27°C	g ay) length n O/U and I/U x Core number red at the follow air temperature WB : 19°C	m m M A A	Heating overload protection (High press Liquid line: \$\Phi 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) 	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — ides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4 — I, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1 SC-BIKN2-E) ngth is 5m. tandards			
Installation data Drain pum Recommen L.R.A. (Loo Interconne IP number Wireless L Standard a Option par	Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one w Vertical height diff. betwee Drain hose pp, max lift height inded breaker size cked rotor ampere) accessories rts (1) The data are measu Operation DB Cooling 27°C	g ay) length n O/U and I/U x Core number red at the follow air temperature WB 19°C	m m M A A	Heating overload protection (High press Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.71 Necessary (Both s Max.20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP16) ————————————————————————————————————	ection, Indoor fan motor error protection ure control), Cooling overload protectio Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2") Flare connection — ides), independent x.30 / Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower) Hole size ϕ 20 x 5 pcs. — 6 220/ 230/ 240 V) e) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4 — I, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1 SC-BIKN2-E) ingth is 5m. tandards O5151-T1			

Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z267 🎪

				Model								
ltem					Indo		71ZR-WF	Outdoor unit	SRC71ZR-W			
Power sou						1 Pha		/, 50Hz / 220V, 60Hz				
	Nominal cooling of			kW kW				.) - 7.8 (Max.))				
Nominal heating capacity (range) Heating capacity (H2)							8.0 (2.0 (Min.)) - 10.8 (Max.))				
	Heating capacity	<u>``</u>	Cooling	kW			1 02 (0					
	Power consumpti		leating					<u>40 - 2.4)</u> .4 - 3.6)				
	r ower consumpti		leating (H2)	kW			(_				
	Max power consu		iouting (IIZ)				3.	65				
	· · · ·	•	Cooling			ç						
	Running current		leating	А	9.0 / 8.6 / 8.2 (220/ 230/ 240 V) 9.1 / 8.7 / 8.4 (220/ 230/ 240 V) 9.1 / 8.7 / 8.4 (220/ 230/ 240 V) Max. 17							
Operation	Inrush current, ma	ax curren	t									
data	Power factor	C	Cooling	%		98						
			leating	70			-)7				
	EER		Cooling					68				
	COP		leating					10				
			Heating (H2)			F7	-	_				
	Sound power leve		Cooling			57		63				
		· Heating			60 Hi: 44 Me: 41 Lo: 37 ULo: 25			63 53				
	Sound pressure le		leating	dB(A)	Hi: 44			51				
	Silent mode soun				111.40		0 010.20	Cooling:45 / I	Heating:41			
Exterior di	mensions (Height			mm			262	750 x 880(+				
	opearance		1/		·	Fine snow		Stucco				
(Munsell					(8.0	Y 9.3/0.1) near		(4.2Y 7.5/1.1) n	ear equivalent			
Net weigh				kg		15.5		56	•			
Compress	or type & Q'ty					—		RMT5118SBP2 (Tw	in rotary type)x [·]			
	or motor (Starting			kW		_		1.40 (Inverte				
Refrigerar	nt oil (Amount, type	e)		L		_		0.675 (DIAMOND	/			
	nt (Type, amount,	pre-charg	ge length)	kg				amount for the piping				
Heat exchanger Refrigerant control					Louver	fins & inner gro		M fins & inner g				
								tronic expansion valve				
Fan type & Q'ty Fan motor (Starting method)						Tangential fan 56 x1 (Direct d		Propeller 86 x1 (Dire				
	(Starting method)		Cooling	W	Hi: 20.5	Me: 18.6 Lo: 1	/	55	1			
Air flow			leating	m³/min		Me: 19.8 Lo: 1		43.5				
Available	external static pres		leating	Pa	111. 20.0	0	7.0 020. 10.0		0			
Outside ai						Not possible	e					
Air filter, C	Quality / Quantity				Polypro	pylene net (Wa	ashable) x 2	-				
Shock & v	ibration absorber				Rub	ber sleeve (for f	an motor)	Rubber sleeve (for fan r	notor & compressor			
Electric he	eater					—		-				
Operation	Remote control							eless remote control				
control	Room temperatur											
	Operation display	1			RUN			POWER: Green ,3D A				
Cofoti com	vin na a na ta				Front pro			on, Overcurrent protected on, Indoor fan mote				
Safety equ	lipments					,	0 1	,				
	Refrigerant piping			mm	Heating overload protection(High pressure control), Cooling overload Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 15.88 (5/8")							
	Connecting metho	<u> </u>	.0)		Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 15.88 (5/8") Flare connection Flare connection							
	Attached length o			m	Flare connection Flare connection Liquid line : 0.78 / Gas line : 0.72 —							
nstallation	Insulation for pipi	110			quiu			ides), independent				
data	Refrigerant line (<u> </u>	length	m			~ ~ ~	x.30				
	Vertical height diff. b			m	M	ax.20(Outdoor		/ Max.20 (Outdoor un	it is lower)			
	Drain hose					se connectable			¢20 x 3 pcs.			
	ip, max lift height			mm				_				
	nded breaker size			Α				20				
	cked rotor ampere	4		A			,	220/ 230/ 240 V)				
	ecting wires	Size x C	ore number		1.5mm ² 2		ding earth cabl	e) / Terminal block (S				
P number					Deer	IPX0		IPX	4			
	AN connecting					ible (Standard e it. Clean filter (Alle		 Photocatalytic washable 	deodorizing filtor v 4			
Janudiu	00000000000				wounding K			SC-BIKN2-E)	acouonzing liller X I			
Notes	(1) The data are r	neasured	at the follow	ina con	ditions		The pipe le	/				
10105			temperature			r temperature						
	Operation	DB	WB	-	DB	WB	S	tandards				
	Cooling	27°C	19°C		35°C	24°C	ISC	D5151-T1				
	Heating	20°C	-		7°C	6°C		D5151-H1				
	Heating (H2)	20°C	-		2°C	1°C		D5151-H2				
	(2) This air-condit		nanufactured	and tes								
	(3) Sound level in higher due to			n anech	oic chamb	er. During opera	ation these valu	les are somewhat				

higher due to ambient conditions.(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z267

				Model			SRK8	0ZR-WF			
ltem					Inde		80ZR-WF	Outdoor unit	SRC80ZR-W		
Power sou					1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz / 220V, 60Hz 8.0 (2.3 (Min.) - 9.7 (Max.))						
	Nominal cooling c			kW							
	Nominal heating of	. <u>.</u> .	range)	kW			9.0 (2.1 (Min.)) - 11.2 (Max.))			
	Heating capacity (kW							
			ooling				,	.48 - 3.2)			
	Power consumption		eating	kW			,	.4 - 3.5)			
			eating (H2)								
	Max power consu							65			
	Running current		ooling					(220/ 230/ 240 V)			
• "			eating	A				(220/ 230/ 240 V)			
	Inrush current, ma				10.5 / 10.1 / 9.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V) Max. 17						
data	Power factor		ooling	%				18			
			eating				-	8			
	EER		ooling					83			
	COP		eating					96			
	-		eating (H2)				-	-			
	Sound power leve		ooling			60		67			
		H	eating			62		67			
	Sound pressure le		ooling	dB(A)	Hi: 47	Me: 44 Lo: 3		56			
		H	eating		Hi: 47	Me: 41 Lo: 3	6 ULo: 29	55			
	Silent mode sound					_		Cooling:47 / I			
	imensions (Height)	x Width x	Depth)	mm		339 x 1197 x 2		750 x 880(+			
	ppearance					Fine snow		Stucco			
(Munsell					(8.0)	(9.3/0.1) near	equivalent	(4.2Y 7.5/1.1) n			
Net weigh				kg		16.5			7		
	sor type & Q'ty					—		RMT5118SBP2 (Tw			
	sor motor (Starting	/		kW		_		1.40 (Inverte			
	nt oil (Amount, type			L				0.675 (DIAMOND			
	nt (Type, amount, p	ore-charge	e length)	kg				amount for the piping	/		
Heat exchanger					Louver f	ins & inner groo	<u> </u>	M fins & inner g			
Refrigerar								tronic expansion valve			
Fan type 8						Tangential fan		Propeller			
Fan motor	r (Starting method)			W		56 x1 (Direct d		86 x1 (Dire	1		
Air flow			ooling	m ³ /min		Me: 20.2 Lo: 17		63			
			eating		Hi: 26.5	Me: 21.3 Lo: 1	8.4 ULo: 13.5	49.	5		
	external static pres	sure		Pa		0		0			
Outside ai						Not possible					
,	Quality / Quantity					pylene net (Wa					
	ibration absorber				Rubl	per sleeve (for f	an motor)	Rubber sleeve (for fan r	notor & compressor)		
Electric he	1					—					
Operation	Remote control						Wireless rer				
control	Room temperature	e control						er thermostat			
	Operation display				RUN			POWER: Green ,3D A			
								ion, Overcurrent prote			
Safety equ	uipments					,	0 1	ection, Indoor fan mote			
					Heating o	Heating overload protection(High pressure control), Cooling overload Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line: φ15.88 (5/8")					
	Refrigerant piping	2	D)	mm		/					
	Connecting metho	bd				nection					
Installation	Attached length of			m	Liquid	line : 0.78 / Gas					
data	Insulation for pipir					Nec		ides), independent			
	Refrigerant line (o			m				x.30			
	Vertical height diff. b	etween O/l	U and I/U	m			0 /	/ Max.20 (Outdoor un	/		
	Drain hose				Hos	e connectable ((VP16)	Hole size ¢	20 x 3 pcs.		
i	np, max lift height			mm		_					
	ended breaker size			Α				.0			
<i>i</i>	ocked rotor ampere			Α			,	220/ 230/ 240 V)			
	ĕ	Size x Co	ore number		1.5mm ² >		ding earth cable	e)/ Terminal block(S			
IP number						IPX0		IPX	4		
	LAN connecting					ble (Standard e					
Standard	accessories				Mounting ki	t, Clean filter (Alle		I, Photocatalytic washable	deodorizing filter x 1		
					L		Interface kit (
Notes	(1) The data are n						The pipe le	ngth is 5m.			
			temperature	C		temperature	9	tandards			
	Operation	DB	WB		DB	WB					
	Cooling	27°C	19°C		35℃	24°C		D5151-T1			
	Heating	20°C	-		7°C	6°C		D5151-H1			
				1 -	2°C	400	19/	D5151-H2			
	Heating (H2)	20°C	—			1℃		J3131-HZ			
	(2) This air-conditi	ioner is m	anufactured		sted in con	formity with the	ISO.				
		ioner is m	anufactured		sted in con	formity with the	ISO.				

higher due to ambient conditions.(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z267 🎪

Packing material weight list

Packing n	Packing material weight list Unit: kg											
	Material	Gross	Packing parts			Paper	Me	tal				
Model		weight	weight (Total)	Glass	Plastic	and board	Aluminium	Steel	Wood	Others		
	SRK63ZR-WF	19.5	2.64	0.00	0.77	1.87	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
Indoor	SRK71ZR-WF	19.5	2.64	0.00	0.77	1.87	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
	SRK80ZR-WF	20.0	2.64	0.00	0.77	1.87	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
	SRC63ZR-W	47.0	2.43	0.00	0.46	1.97	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
Outdoor	SRC71ZR-W	61.0	6.14	0.00	0.41	2.43	0.00	0.04	3.26	0.00		
	SRC80ZR-W	62.0	6.14	0.00	0.41	2.43	0.00	0.04	3.26	0.00		

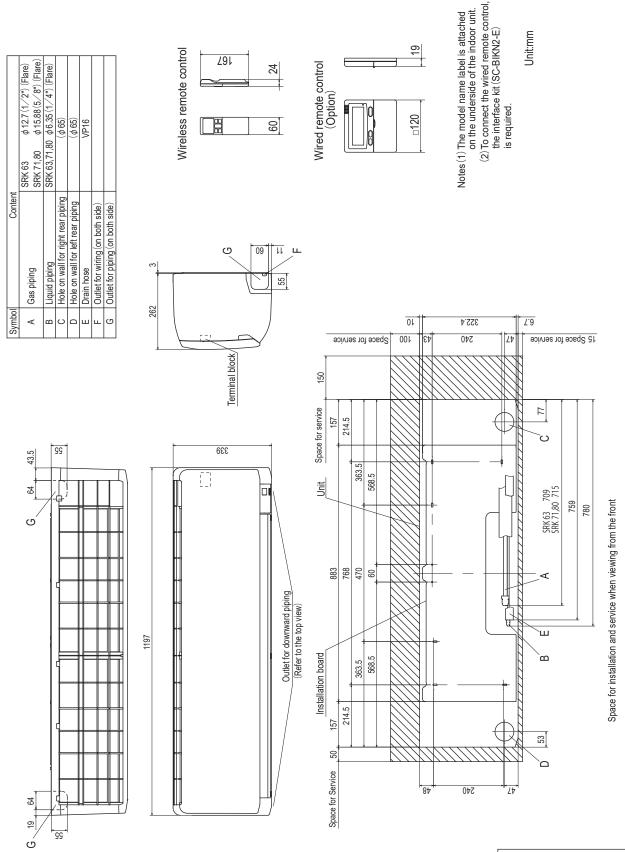


- 6 -

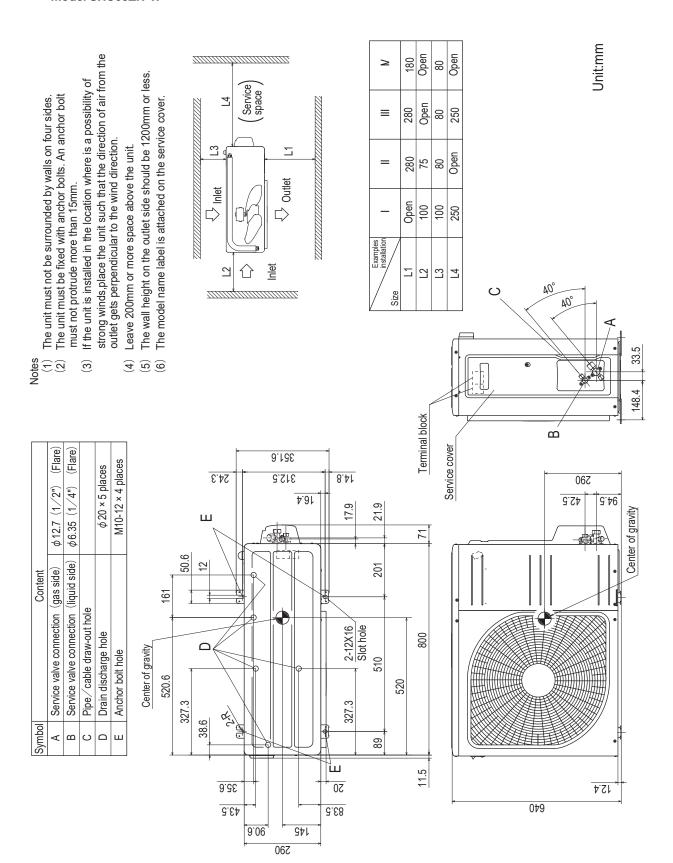
2. EXTERIOR DIMENSIONS

(1) Indoor units

Models SRK63ZR-WF, 71ZR-WF, 80ZR-WF

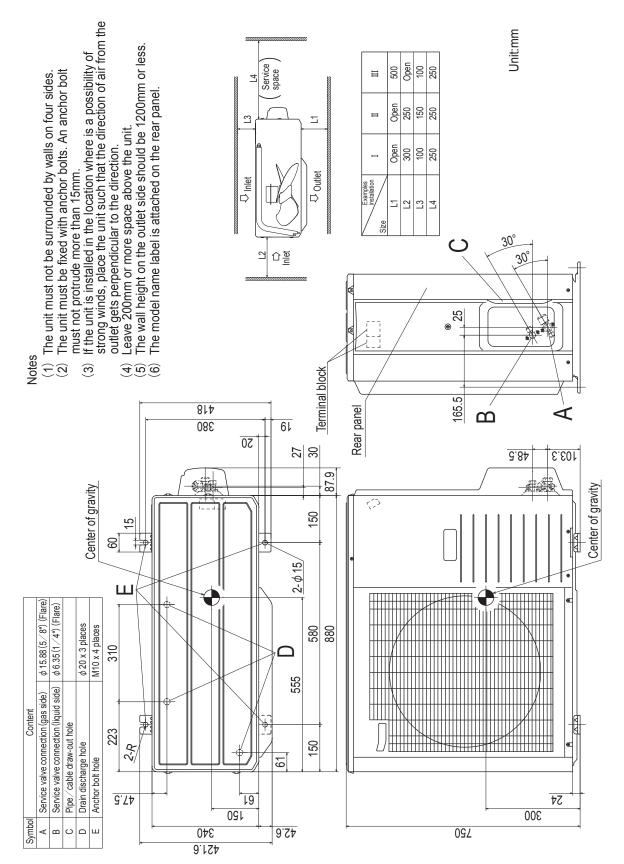


(2) Outdoor units Model SRC63ZR-W



RCT000Z031 A

Models SRC71ZR-W, 80ZR-W



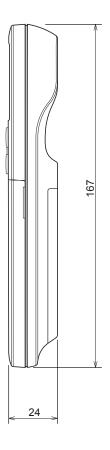
RCR000Z038 🖄

(3) Remote control

(a) Wireless remote control

MODE

HI ECO

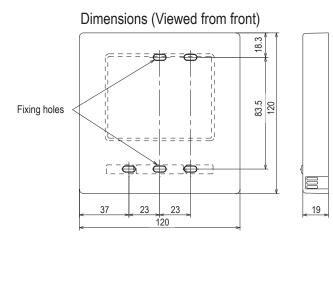


Unit : mm

(b) Wired remote control (Option parts)

Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) is required to use the wired remote control.

Model RC-EX3A



Installation space

• Do not install the remote control at following places.

① It could cause break-down or deformation of remote control.

- · Where it is exposed to direct sunlight
- Where the ambient temperature becomes 0 °C or below, or 40 °C or above
- · Where the surface is not flat
- · Where the strength of installation area is insufficient
- Moisture may be attached to internal parts of the remote control, resulting in a display failure.
 Place with high humidity where condensation occurs on the remote control
 - · Where the remote control gets wet
- ③ Accurate room temperature may not be detected using the temperature sensor of the remote control.
 - · Where the average room temperature cannot be detected
 - · Place near the equipment to generate heat
 - Place affected by outside air in opening/closing the door
 - · Place exposed to direct sunlight or wind from air-conditioner
 - · Where the difference between wall and room temperature is large
- (4) When you are using the automatic grille up and down panel in the IU, you may not be able to confirm the up and down motion.
 - · Where the IU cannot be visually confirmed

• When installing the unit at a hospital, telecommunication facility, etc., take measures to suppress electric noises.

It could cause malfunction or break-down due to hazardous effects on the inverter, private power generator, high frequency medical equipment, radio communication equipment, etc. The influences transmitted from the remote control to medical or communication equipment could disrupt medical activities, video broadcasting or cause noise interference.

R/C cable:0.3mm² x 2 cores

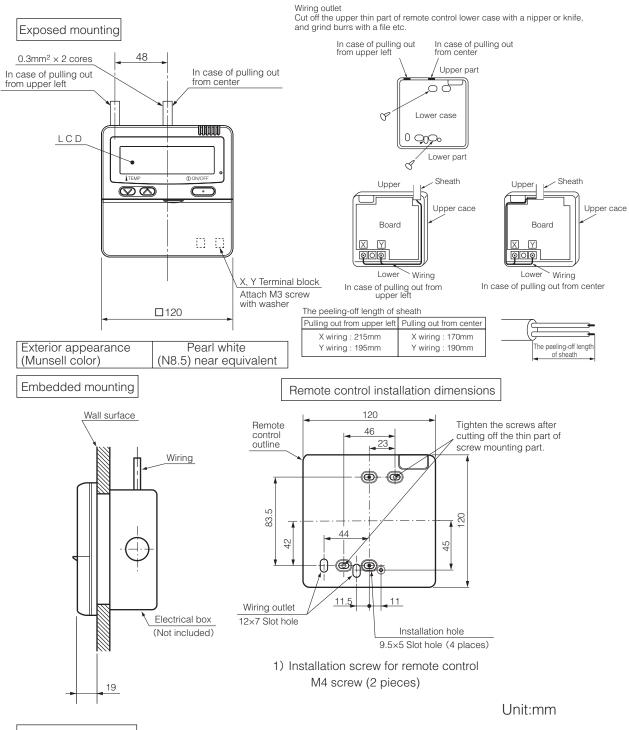
When the cable length is longer than 100m, the max size for wires used in the R/C case is 0.5mm^2 . Connect them to wires of larger size near the outside of R/C. When wires are connected, take measures to prevent water, etc. from entering inside.

≦ 200 m	0.5mm ² x 2 cores
≦ 300m	0.75mm ² x 2 cores
≦ 400m	1.25mm ² x 2 cores
≦ 600m	2.0mm ² x 2 cores

Adapted RoHS directive

PJZ000Z333

Model RC-E5



Wiring specifications

1) If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.

But, wiring in the remote control case should be under 0.5mm². Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

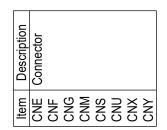
Length	Wiring thickness
100 to 200m	0.5mm ² × 2 cores
Under 300m	0.75mm ² × 2 cores
Under 400m	1.25mm ² × 2 cores
Under 600m	2.0mm ² × 2 cores

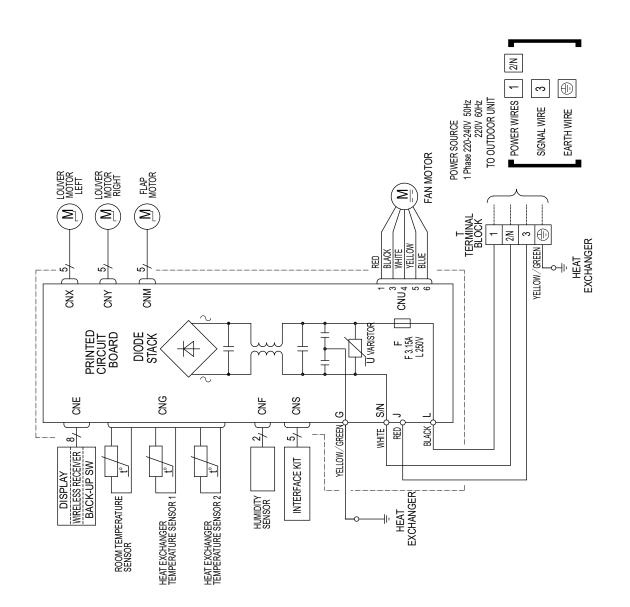
PJZ000Z295

3. ELECTRICAL WIRING

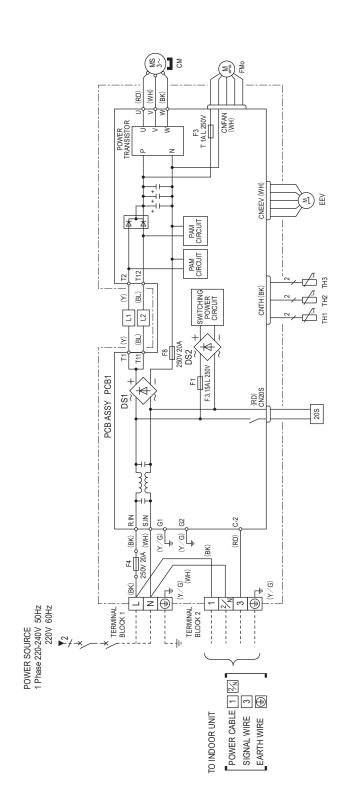
(1) Indoor units

Models SRK63ZR-WF, 71ZR-WF, 80ZR-WF





RWA000Z426



wires
r connecting
door cc
indoor-out
cable,
Power

Meaning of marks

	•			
Model name	MAX running current (A)	Power cable size wire size × number*	Power cable length (m)	Connecting cable wire size × number*
SRC63ZR-W	14.5		17	
SRC71ZR-W	17.0	2.5mm ² × 3	15	1.5mm ² × 4
SRC80ZR-W	17.0		15	
 The wire number 	* The wire numbers include Earth wire (Yellow/Green)	ow∕Green).		

Switchgear or circuit breaker capacity should be chosen according to national electricity regulations.
 The power cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the national or regional electricity regulations.

		1				-	_	-	1	-	-	-	
Description	Solenoid coil for 4-way valve	Connector				Compressor motor	Diode stack	Electric expansion valve (coil)	Fan motor	Reactor	Heat exchanger temperature sensor	Outdoor air temperature sensor	Discharge pipe temperature sensor
Item	20S	CN20S	CNEEV	CNFAN	CNTH	CM	DS1,2	EEV	FMo	L1,2	TH1	TH2	TH3
						·							
					Ś	Color	Black	Blue	Red	White	Yellow	Yellow	Green
					Color marks	Mark	BK	ВГ	RD	HW	≻	γ∕G	

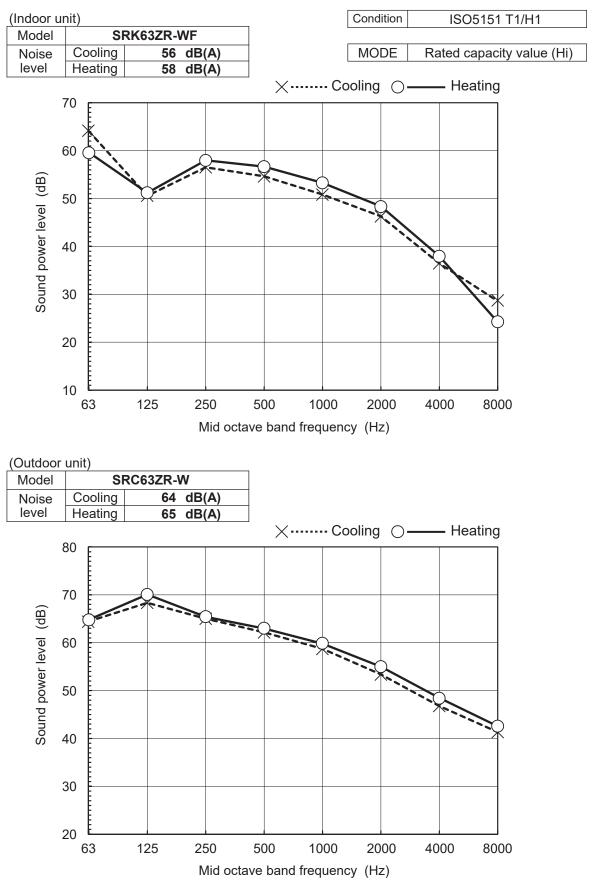
(2) Outdoor units Models SRC63ZR-W, 71ZR-W, 80ZR-W

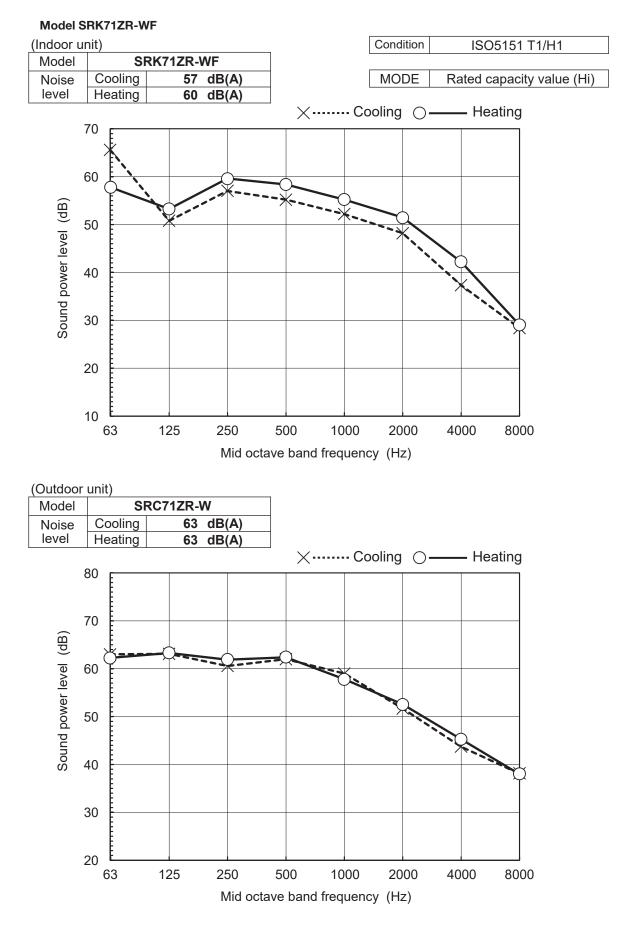
RCR000Z039 🖄

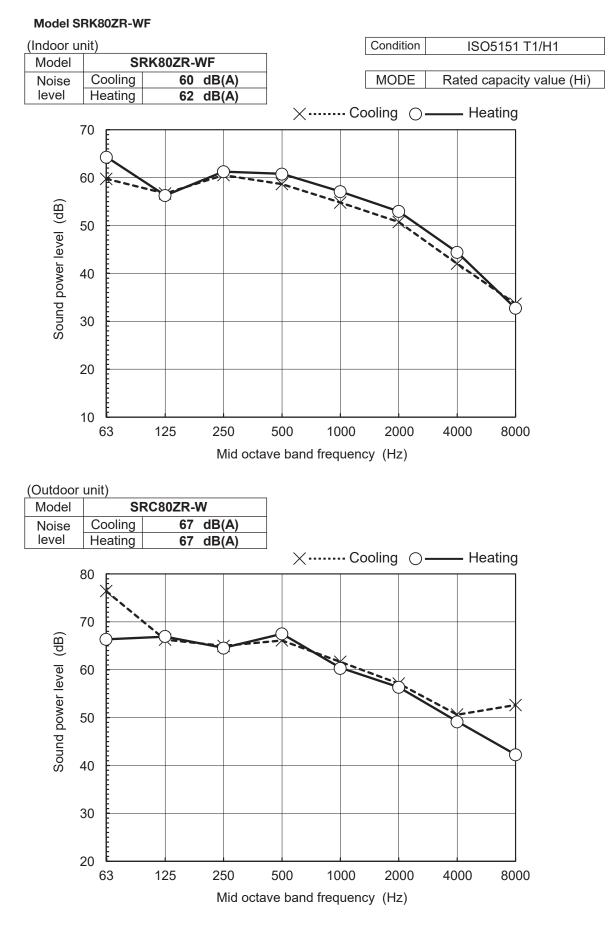
4. NOISE LEVEL

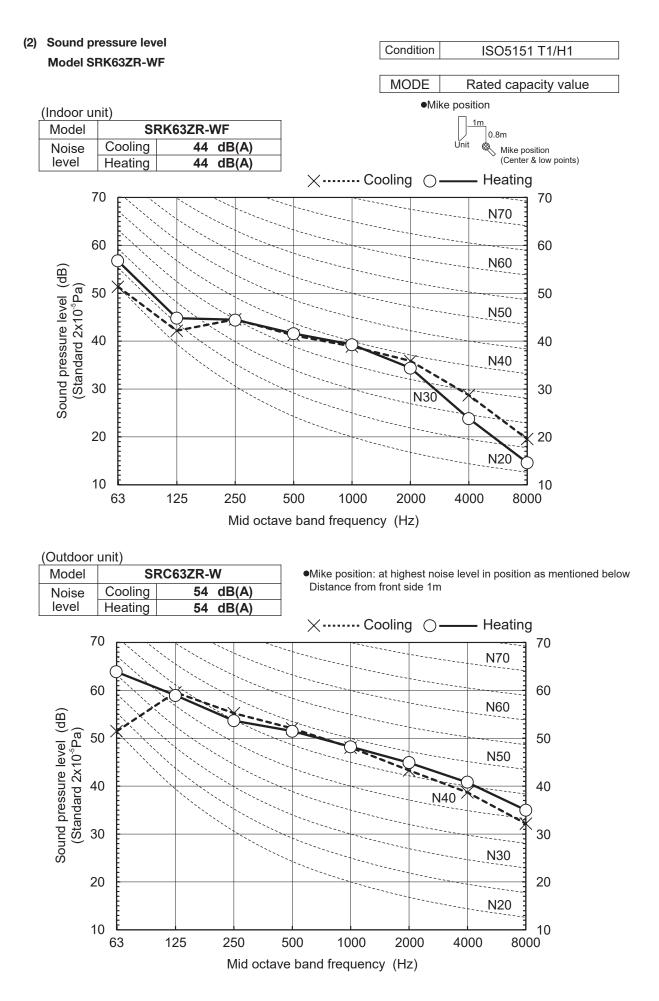
(1) Sound power level

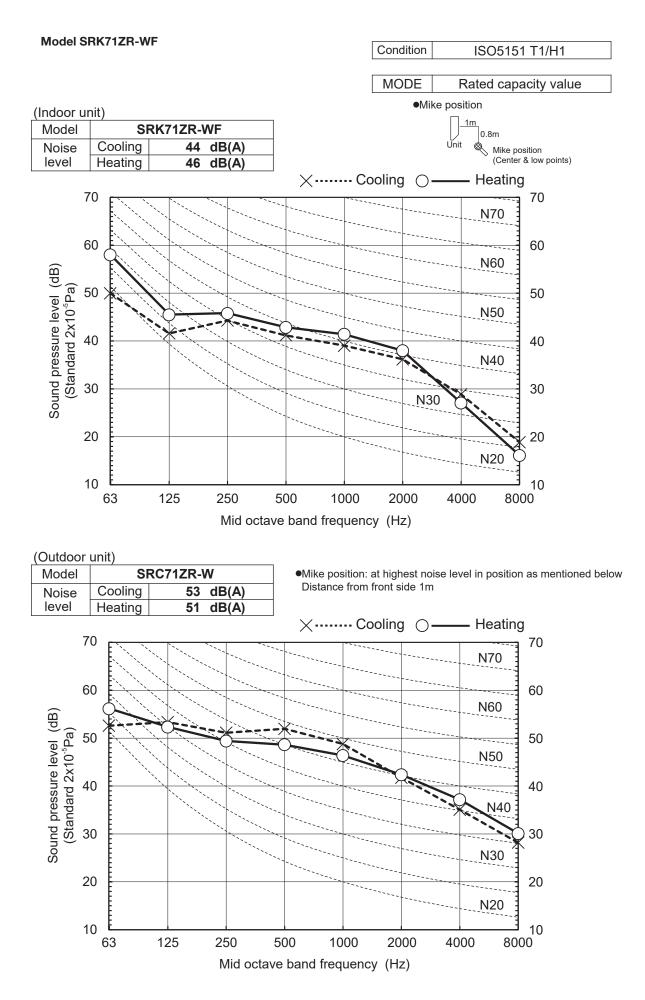
Model SRK63ZR-WF

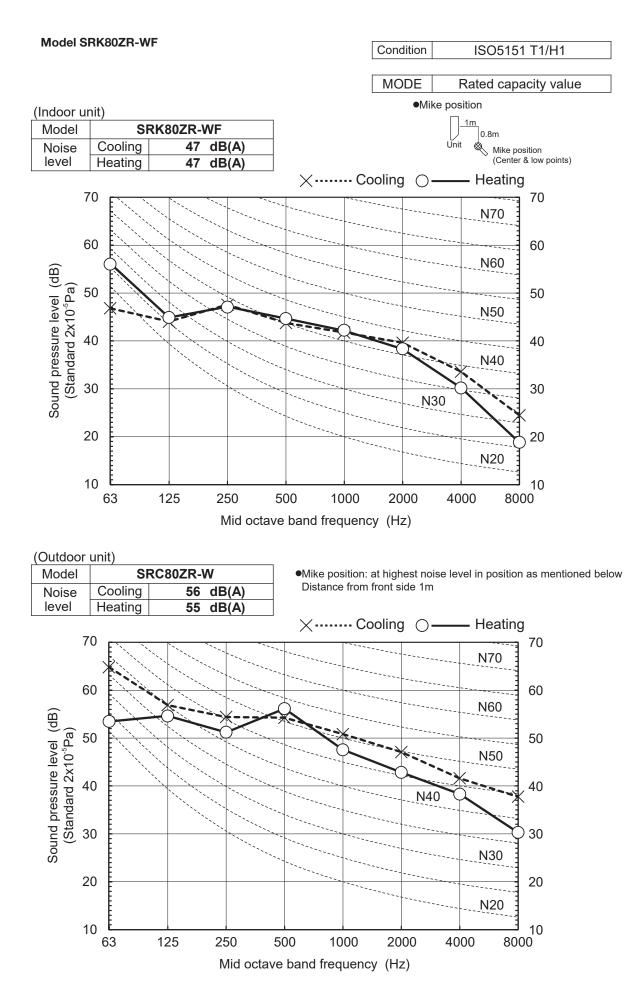






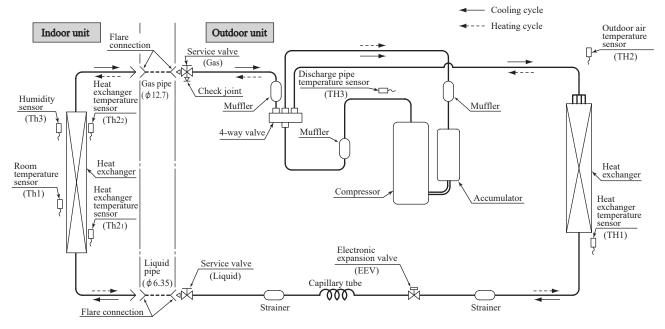




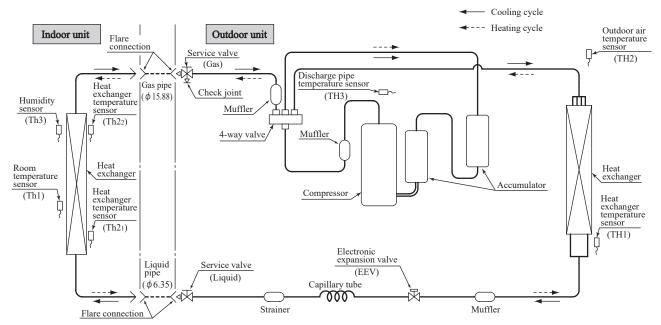


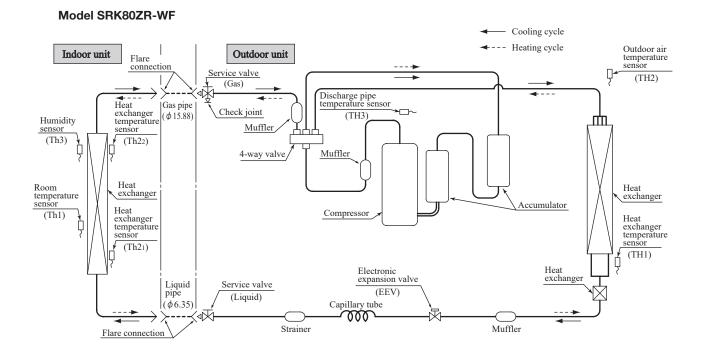
5. PIPING SYSTEM

Model SRK63ZR-WF









6. RANGE OF USAGE & LIMITATIONS

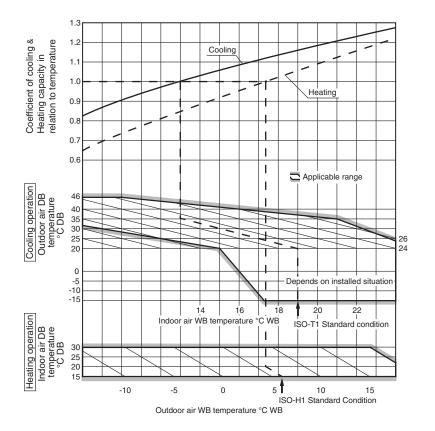
Item	SRK63ZR-WF, 71ZR-WF, 80ZR-WF
Indoor return air temperature (Upper, lower limits)	Cooling operation : Approximately 18 to 32°C DB Heating operation : Approximately 15 to 30°C DB (Refer to the selection chart)
Outdoor air temperature (Upper, lower limits)	Cooling operation : Approximately -15 to 46°C DB Heating operation : Approximately -15 to 24°C DB (Refer to the selection chart)
Refrigerant line (one way) length	Max. 30m
Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit	Max. 20m (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 20m (Outdoor unit is lower)
Power source voltage	Rating $\pm 10\%$
Voltage at starting	Min. 85% of rating
Frequency of ON-OFF cycle	Max. 7 times/h (Inching prevention 5-9 minutes)
ON and OFF interval	Min. 3 minutes

Selection chart

Correct the cooling and heating capacity in accordance with the conditions as follows. The net cooling and heating capacity can be obtained in the following way.

Net capacity = Capacity shown on specification × Correction factors as follows

(1) Coefficient of cooling and heating capacity in relation to temperatures



(2) Correction of cooling and heating capacity in relation to one way length of refrigerant piping

It is necessary to correct the cooling and heating capacity in relation to the one way piping length between the indoor and outdoor units.

Piping length [m]	7	10	15	20	25	30
Cooling	1.0	0.99	0.975	0.965	0.95	0.935
Heating	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

(3) Correction relative to frosting on outdoor heat exchanger during heating

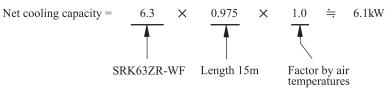
In additions to the foregoing corrections (1), (2) the heating capacity needs to be adjusted also with respect to the frosting on the outdoor heat exchanger.

Air inlet temperature of outdoor unit in °CWB	-15	-10	-9	-7	-5	-3	-1	1	3	5 or more
Adjustment coefficient	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.93	0.91	0.88	0.86	0.87	0.92	1.00

How to obtain the cooling and heating capacity

Example : The net cooling capacity of the model SRK63ZR-WF with the piping length of 15m, indoor wet-bulb temperature at

19.0°C and outdoor dry-bulb temperature 35°C is



7. CAPACITY TABLES

Model SRK63ZR-WF

	Outdoor						Inc	loor air	tempera	iture					
Air flow	air	21	°CDB	23	°CDB	26	°CDB	27	°CDB	28	°CDB	31	°CDB	33	°CDB
7 11 11010	temperature	14	°CWB	16	°CWB	18	°CWB	19	°CWB	20	°CWB	22	°CWB	24	°CWB
	°CDB	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	10	7.10	5.94	7.43	5.84	7.70	6.10	7.83	6.02	7.97	5.95	8.20	6.18	8.42	6.01
	12	6.97	5.88	7.30	5.78	7.59	6.05	7.73	5.98	7.87	5.91	8.11	6.14	8.34	5.98
	14	6.84	5.81	7.18	5.73	7.48	6.01	7.62	5.94	7.77	5.87	8.02	6.11	8.26	5.95
	16	6.70	5.75	7.04	5.67	7.37	5.96	7.52	5.90	7.66	5.83	7.93	6.08	8.17	5.93
	18	6.56	5.68	6.91	5.61	7.25	5.91	7.40	5.85	7.55	5.79	7.83	6.04	8.08	5.90
	20	6.42	5.61	6.77	5.54	7.12	5.86	7.29	5.81	7.43	5.75	7.73	6.01	7.98	5.86
	22	6.28	5.54	6.62	5.48	6.99	5.81	7.17	5.76	7.31	5.70	7.62	5.97	7.88	5.83
	24	6.12	5.47	6.47	5.41	6.86	5.75	7.04	5.71	7.19	5.66	7.51	5.93	7.77	5.80
	26	5.97	5.40	6.32	5.34	6.73	5.70	6.92	5.66	7.06	5.61	7.40	5.89	7.67	5.77
	28	5.81	5.32	6.16	5.27	6.59	5.64	6.79	5.61	6.93	5.56	7.28	5.85	7.55	5.73
Hi	30	5.65	5.25	6.00	5.20	6.44	5.59	6.65	5.56	6.80	5.51	7.16	5.81	7.44	5.69
20.5	32	5.49	5.17	5.83	5.13	6.30	5.53	6.51	5.51	6.66	5.46	7.03	5.77	7.32	5.66
(m ³ /min)	34	5.32	5.05	5.66	5.06	6.15	5.47	6.37	5.45	6.52	5.41	6.90	5.73	7.19	5.62
(111 /1111)	35	5.23	4.97	5.57	5.02	6.07	5.44	6.30	5.43	6.45	5.38	6.84	5.70	7.13	5.60
	36	5.14	4.89	5.49	4.98	5.99	5.41	6.23	5.40	6.38	5.36	6.77	5.68	7.06	5.58
	38	4.97	4.72	5.31	4.91	5.83	5.33	6.08	5.34	6.23	5.30	6.64	5.64	6.93	5.54
	39	4.88	4.63	5.22	4.87	5.75	5.30	6.00	5.31	6.15	5.27	6.57	5.61	6.87	5.52
	40	4.79	4.55	5.12	4.83	5.67	5.27	5.93	5.28	6.07	5.25	6.50	5.59	6.80	5.50
	41	4.70	4.46	5.03	4.78	5.59	5.24	5.85	5.25	6.00	5.22	6.43	5.57	6.73	5.48
	42	4.60	4.37	4.94	4.69	5.51	5.21	5.77	5.22	5.92	5.18	6.35	5.54	6.66	5.45
	43	4.51	4.29	4.84	4.60	5.42	5.15	5.69	5.19	5.84	5.15	6.28	5.52	6.59	5.43
	44	4.42	4.20	4.75	4.51	5.34	5.07	5.61	5.16	5.76	5.12	6.21	5.49	6.51	5.41
	45	4.32	4.11	4.65	4.42	5.25	4.99	5.53	5.13	5.67	5.09	6.13	5.47	6.44	5.39
	46	4.12	3.91	4.43	4.21	5.03	4.78	5.31	5.04	5.45	5.01	5.90	5.40	6.20	5.32

Cooling mode

	Heating me	ode (HC)				(kW)
Air flow	Outdoor air temperature		Indoo	r air temp	erature	
	CWB	16°C DB	18°C DB	20°C DB	22°C DB	24°C DB
	-15	4.37	4.27	4.17	4.09	4.00
	-10	4.94	4.86	4.79	4.67	4.57
	-5	5.35	5.28	5.17	5.11	5.03
Hi	0	5.61	5.53	5.43	5.37	5.29
22.5	5	7.15	7.07	7.03	6.89	6.79
(m ³ /min)	6	7.27	7.18	7.10	7.01	6.93
` ´	10	7.72	7.65	7.60	7.50	7.42
	15	8.40	8.33	8.27	8.18	8.10
	20	9.03	8.96	8.92	8.81	8.74

(kW)

Model SRK71ZR-WF

Model	SRK7	1ZR-\	WF							Cooling	j mode				(kW)	,
	Outdoor						Inc	door air	tempera	ature						í 🗖
Air flow	air	21	°CDB	23	°CDB	26	°CDB	27	°CDB	28	°CDB	31	°CDB	33	°CDB	Aiı
AIT HOW	temperature	14	°CWB	16	°CWB	18	°CWB	19	°CWB	20	°CWB	22	°CWB	24	°CWB	í I
	[°] CDB	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	i 🗆
	10	8.00	6.27	8.37	6.16	8.68	6.39	8.83	6.31	8.98	6.23	9.24	6.40	9.49	6.21	i I
	12	7.86	6.20	8.23	6.10	8.56	6.34	8.71	6.26	8.87	6.19	9.15	6.37	9.40	6.18	í I
	14	7.71	6.13	8.09	6.03	8.43	6.28	8.59	6.21	8.75	6.13	9.04	6.33	9.31	6.15	í I
	16	7.55	6.05	7.94	5.96	8.30	6.22	8.47	6.16	8.63	6.08	8.93	6.29	9.21	6.12	
	18	7.40	5.97	7.78	5.89	8.17	6.17	8.34	6.11	8.51	6.04	8.82	6.25	9.10	6.09	(m
	20	7.24	5.89	7.62	5.82	8.03	6.10	8.21	6.04	8.38	5.98	8.71	6.21	8.99	6.04	í Ľ
	22	7.07	5.81	7.46	5.74	7.88	6.04	8.08	5.99	8.24	5.93	8.59	6.17	8.88	6.01	í I
	24	6.90	5.73	7.29	5.66	7.73	5.98	7.94	5.94	8.10	5.87	8.46	6.12	8.76	5.97	í I
	26	6.73	5.63	7.12	5.57	7.58	5.92	7.79	5.88	7.96	5.82	8.33	6.07	8.64	5.93	í —
	28	6.55	5.55	6.94	5.49	7.42	5.85	7.65	5.81	7.81	5.76	8.20	6.03	8.51	5.89	Í
Hi	30	6.37	5.46	6.76	5.41	7.26	5.78	7.50	5.75	7.66	5.70	8.07	5.98	8.38	5.84	Í
20.5	32	6.18	5.37	6.57	5.33	7.10	5.71	7.34	5.69	7.51	5.64	7.92	5.92	8.25	5.80	Í
(m ³ /min)	34	5.99	5.29	6.38	5.25	6.93	5.64	7.18	5.63	7.35	5.58	7.78	5.87	8.11	5.75	Í
(111 /11011)	35	5.90	5.24	6.28	5.21	6.84	5.60	7.10	5.59	7.27	5.54	7.71	5.85	8.03	5.73	Í
	36	5.80	5.20	6.18	5.16	6.75	5.57	7.02	5.56	7.19	5.51	7.63	5.82	7.96	5.71	Í
	38	5.60	5.10	5.98	5.08	6.58	5.50	6.85	5.50	7.02	5.45	7.48	5.77	7.81	5.66	í
	39	5.50	5.05	5.88	5.03	6.48	5.46	6.76	5.47	6.93	5.42	7.40	5.75	7.74	5.63	Í
	40	5.40	5.01	5.78	4.98	6.39	5.42	6.68	5.43	6.84	5.39	7.32	5.71	7.66	5.61	Í
	41	5.29	4.96	5.67	4.94	6.30	5.38	6.59	5.40	6.76	5.36	7.24	5.68	7.58	5.58	í
	42	5.19	4.91	5.56	4.89	6.21	5.34	6.50	5.36	6.67	5.31	7.16	5.65	7.50	5.56	Í
	43	5.08	4.83	5.46	4.85	6.11	5.31	6.41	5.32	6.58	5.28	7.08	5.63	7.42	5.53	Í
	44	4.83	4.59	5.19	4.73	5.84	5.20	6.13	5.22	6.29	5.18	6.78	5.53	7.12	5.44	í
	45	4.70	4.46	5.05	4.67	5.71	5.14	6.01	5.17	6.17	5.13	6.66	5.49	7.00	5.40	1
	46	4.33	4.12	4.67	4.43	5.30	4.96	5.59	4.98	5.73	4.95	6.21	5.33	6.53	5.25	Í

(kW)	 н	eating mod	de (HC)				(kW)
CDB	Air flow	Outdoor air temperature		Indoo	r air temp	erature	
CWB		°CWB	16°C DB	18°C DB	20°C DB	22°C DB	24°C DB
SHC		-15	4.92	4.82	4.70	4.61	4.50
6.21		-10	5.57	5.47	5.40	5.26	5.15
6.18		-5	6.03	5.94	5.82	5.76	5.67
6.15	Hi	0	6.32	6.23	6.12	6.05	5.96
6.12	25.0	5	8.06	7.96	7.92	7.76	7.65
6.09	(m ³ /min)	6	8.19	8.09	8.00	7.90	7.80
6.04	. ,	10	8.70	8.62	8.56	8.45	8.36
6.01		15	9.47	9.38	9.32	9.21	9.13
5.97		20	10.17	10.09	10.05	9.93	9.85

Model SRK80ZR-WF

Model	SRK8	0ZR-\	NF							Cooling	mode				(kW)
	Outdoor						Inc	loor air	tempera	ature					
Air flow	air	21	°CDB	23	°CDB	26	°CDB	27	°CDB	28	°CDB	31	°CDB	33	°CDB
AII IIOW	temperature	14	°CWB	16	°CWB	18	°CWB	19	°CWB	20	°CWB	22	°CWB	24	°CWB
	°CDB	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	10	9.01	7.02	9.43	6.90	9.78	7.15	9.95	7.05	10.12	6.96	10.42	7.16	10.70	6.94
	12	8.85	6.94	9.28	6.83	9.64	7.09	9.82	6.99	9.99	6.91	10.30	7.12	10.59	6.91
	14	8.68	6.86	9.11	6.75	9.50	7.02	9.68	6.94	9.86	6.86	10.19	7.07	10.49	6.87
	16	8.51	6.77	8.94	6.66	9.35	6.96	9.54	6.89	9.72	6.79	10.07	7.03	10.37	6.80
	18	8.34	6.68	8.77	6.59	9.20	6.89	9.40	6.82	9.58	6.74	9.94	6.98	10.25	6.76
	20	8.15	6.59	8.59	6.50	9.04	6.82	9.25	6.76	9.44	6.69	9.81	6.90	10.13	6.72
	22	7.97	6.48	8.41	6.40	8.88	6.75	9.10	6.69	9.29	6.59	9.68	6.86	10.00	6.68
	24	7.78	6.39	8.22	6.31	8.71	6.66	8.94	6.61	9.13	6.54	9.54	6.81	9.87	6.64
	26	7.58	6.30	8.02	6.23	8.54	6.59	8.78	6.55	8.97	6.48	9.39	6.76	9.73	6.60
	28	7.38	6.21	7.82	6.14	8.36	6.52	8.62	6.48	8.81	6.42	9.24	6.71	9.59	6.56
Hi	30	7.18	6.10	7.62	6.06	8.18	6.45	8.45	6.42	8.64	6.36	9.09	6.66	9.44	6.51
23.5	32	6.97	6.01	7.40	5.96	8.00	6.37	8.27	6.35	8.46	6.29	8.93	6.61	9.29	6.47
(m ³ /min)	34	6.75	5.90	7.19	5.87	7.81	6.29	8.09	6.28	8.28	6.23	8.77	6.55	9.13	6.42
(111 /1111)	35	6.64	5.85	7.08	5.81	7.71	6.25	8.00	6.24	8.19	6.18	8.68	6.53	9.05	6.38
	36	6.53	5.80	6.97	5.76	7.61	6.21	7.91	6.20	8.10	6.15	8.60	6.48	8.97	6.36
	38	6.31	5.69	6.74	5.66	7.41	6.12	7.72	6.13	7.91	6.08	8.43	6.43	8.80	6.31
	39	6.20	5.64	6.62	5.61	7.31	6.08	7.62	6.09	7.81	6.05	8.34	6.40	8.72	6.28
	40	6.08	5.59	6.51	5.56	7.20	6.04	7.53	6.05	7.71	6.00	8.25	6.37	8.63	6.24
	41	5.96	5.53	6.39	5.51	7.10	6.00	7.43	6.01	7.61	5.97	8.16	6.33	8.54	6.22
	42	5.85	5.47	6.27	5.46	6.99	5.95	7.33	5.98	7.51	5.93	8.07	6.30	8.45	6.19
	43	5.70	5.41	6.12	5.39	6.85	5.90	7.19	5.93	7.37	5.88	7.93	6.25	8.32	6.15
	44	5.30	5.03	5.69	5.21	6.40	5.72	6.73	5.75	6.90	5.71	7.45	6.08	7.81	5.99
	45	4.91	4.66	5.28	5.02	5.97	5.55	6.28	5.57	6.45	5.53	6.97	5.92	7.32	5.83
	46	4.53	4.31	4.88	4.64	5.54	5.26	5.85	5.41	6.00	5.37	6.50	5.77	6.83	5.69

(kW)) H	leating mod	de (HC)				(kW)
CDB	Air flow	Outdoor air temperature		Indoo	r air tempe	erature	
CWB		CWB	16°C DB	18°C DB	20°C DB	22°C DB	24°C DB
SHC		-15	5.54	5.42	5.29	5.18	5.06
6.94		-10	6.27	6.15	6.07	5.92	5.79
6.91		-5	6.79	6.69	6.55	6.48	6.37
6.87	Hi	0	7.12	7.01	6.89	6.81	6.71
6.80	26.5	5	9.06	8.96	8.91	8.73	8.61
6.76	(m ³ /min)	6	9.21	9.10	9.00	8.89	8.78
6.72	Í Í Í	10	9.79	9.69	9.63	9.50	9.41
6.68		15	10.65	10.56	10.48	10.37	10.27
6.64		20	11.45	11.35	11.30	11.17	11.08
6.60	Notes(1) T	hese data sho	ow average	statuses.	-		
6 56							

es(1) These data show average statuses. Depending on the system control, there may be ranges where the operation is not conducted continuously. These data show the case where the operation frequency of a compressor is fixed.
(2) Capacities are based on the following conditions. Corresponding refrigerant piping length :7m Level difference of Zero.
(3) Symbols are as follows. TC : Total ecoling capacity (kW) SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW) HC : Heating capacity (kW)



RLD012A028

Model SRK63,71,80,100ZR-WF R32/R410A REFRIGERANT USED

• This installation manual deals with an indoor unit installation only. For an outdoor unit installation, refer to page 30. This unit is designed for R32 or R410A. See a label on the outdoor unit to check refrigerant information.
 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

• Before installation, read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully and strictly follow it during the installa- • Be sure to confirm no operation problem on the equipment after completing the installation. If unusual

8. APPLICATION DATA

(1) Installation of indoor unit

tion work in order to protect yourself. The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [<u>A</u>WARNING] and [<u>A</u>CAUTION] [<u>A</u>WARNING] Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in serious con-sequences such as death or severe injury. [<u>A</u>CAUTION] Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in personal in-best and the potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in personal in-best are to explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the user's manual. Be sure to keep the installation manual together with user's manual at a place where it is easily accessi-ble to the user any time. Moreover, ask the user to hand the manuals to a new user, whenever required. Both mention the important items to protect your health and safety. Therefore, strictly follow them by any means.

A WARNING During pump down work, be sure to stop the compressor before closing ser-vice valves and removing connecting pipes. If the connecting pipes are removed when the compressor is in operation and service valves are open, air can be sucked into the refirgerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure resulting in burst or personal injury. In the event of refrigerant leakage during installation, be sure to ventilate the Be sure to use only for residential purpose. If this unit is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop, vehicle (like ship), warehouse etc., it can mature of the interformer in the offer of the interformer sold as inactime shop, vertice (ince ship), warehouse, etc., it can mature of the installation. Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer completely in accordance with the installation manual. dance with the installation manual. Installation by an unqualified person or incorrect installation can cause serious troubles such as water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury. Be sure to wear protective goggles and gloves while performing installation work. Improper safety measures can result in personal injury. Use the original accessories and the specified components for the installation. Using parts other than those prescribed may cause water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury. Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of flammable gases can occur. It leaked neases accumulate around the unit it can cause fur ensuiting in promotry damage and per-In the event of reingerant reakage during instantion, be sure to ventilate the working area properly. If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gases will be produced. Electrical work must be carried out by the qualified electrician, strictly in ac-cordance with national or regional electricity regulations. Incorrect installation can cause electric shock, fire or personal injury. Incorrect installation can cause electric shock, fire or personal injury. Make sure that earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker of appropriate ca-pacities are installed. Circuit breaker should be able to disconnect all poles under over current. Absence of appropriate breakers can cause electric shock, personal injury or property damage. Be sure to switch off the power source in the event of installation, maintenance or service. If the power source is not switched off, there is a risk of electric shock, unit failure or personal injury. Be sure to tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the ca-bles properly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks. Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire. Do not process, splice or modify the power cable, or share the socket with other power plugs. If leaked cases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire resulting in property damage and personal iniur When installing the unit in small rooms, make sure that refrigerant density does not exceed the limit (Reference: ISO5149) in the event of leakage. If refrigerant density exceeds the limit, consult the dealer and install the ventilation system. Otherwise lack of oxygen can occur resulting in serious accident. Install the unit in a location where unit will remain stable, horizontal and free of any vibration transmission. Unsuitable installation location can cause the unit to fall resulting in material damage and personal injury. Improper power cable or nower plug can cause fire or electric shock due to poor connection, insuf-ficient insulation or over-current. Do not perform any change in protective device or its setup condition yourself. Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections. Touching rotating equipment, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to en-trapment, burn or electric shock. This unit is designed specifically for R32 or R410A. Touching rotating equipment, two electric shock.
This unit is designed specifically for R32 or R410A.
Using any other refrigerant can cause unit failure and personal injury.
Bas ure that no air enters the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.
If air enters the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit will become too high, which is enter to use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R32 or R410A.
Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause refrigerant circuit burst resulting in unit failure and cause connecting pipes properly before opBe sure to use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R32 or R410A.
Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause refrigerant circuit burst resulting in unit failure and cause connecting pipes properly before opDo not turn ON the wireless LAN communication near automatic control equipment. Be strip to connect both induit and gas service valves before completing piping work, not open the liquid and gas service valves before completing piping work, and evacuation. If the compressor is operated when connecting pipes are not connected and service valves are open, air can be sucked into the refrigerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure resulting in use of wireless devices is prohibited. It may cause malfunction of medical equipment due to a wireless device. Do not turn ON the wireless LAN communication near a person with a car-diac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator. Be sure to tighten the flare nuts to specified torque using the torque wrench. Tightening flare nuts with excess torgue can cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period It may cause malfunction of a medical device Take care when carrying the unit by hand. If the unit weight is more than 20 kg, it must be carried by two or more persons. Do not carry the unit by the plastic straps. Always use the carry handle. Do not install the unit in the locations where: There are heat sources nearby. Unit is directly exposed to rain or sunlight There is any obstacle which can prevent smooth air circulation from inlet and outlet side of the unit Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit. Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can innabit. Insects and small animals can enter the electrical parts and cause damage resulting in fire or per-sonal injuy. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean. If the outdoor unit is installed at height, make sure that there is enough space for installation, maintenance and service. Unit is directly exposed to oil mist and steam such as kitchen. Chemical substances like ammonia (organic fertilizer), calcium chloride (snow melting agent) and acid (sulfurous acid etc.), which can harm the unit, will generate or accumulate. Drain water cannot be discharged properly. Insufficient space can result in personal injury due to falling from the height. Do not install the unit near the location where neighbours are bothered by noise or air generating from the unit. TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1 m.
 Height above sea level is more than 1000 m.
 It can cause performance degradation, corrosion and damage of components, unit malfunction and fire. It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim. Do not install in the locations where unit is directly exposed to corrosive gases (like sulphide gas, chloride gas), sea breeze or salty atmosphere. It can cause corrosion of heat exchanger and damage to plastic parts. Dispose of all packing materials properly. Packing materials contain nails and wood which can cause personal injury. Keep the polybag away from children to avoid the risk of suffocation. Do not put anything on the outdoor unit. Object may fall causing property damage or personal injury. Do not touch the aluminum fin of the outdoor unit. Do not install the unit close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic waves and/or high-harmonic waves. Do not touch the aluminum fin of the outdoor unit. Aluminium fin temperature is high during heating operation. Touching fin can cause burn. Do not touch any refrigerant pipe with your hands when the system is in operation. During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending on the op-erating condition. Touching pipes can cause personal injury like burn (hot/cold). Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power source wiring in accor-dance with the local codes and regulations. The isolator should be locked in OFF state in accordance with EN60204-1. Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipment and telecom-munication equipment can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming. Do not turn ON the wireless LAN communication near another wireless device, microwave, cordless phone, fax machine, etc. It may cause malfunction of wireless device. **1. ACCESSORIES AND TOOLS**

	Standar	d accesso	ries (s	upp	lied with indoor unit)				Locally procured parts		Tools for installation Work		
			,	<u></u>	,	D o		(a) Sleeve (1 pc.)	E	Phillips headed driver	Pipe cutter	
() Installation board	바둑위	1 pc.	(6)	Batteries [R03 (AAA, Micro) 1.5 V]	6BD	2 pcs.	(b) Sealing plate (1 pc.)	ł	Knife	Hole core drill (65 mm in diameter)	
$ \vdash$			-			~~	_	(c	Inclination plate (1 pc.)	S	Saw	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4mm]	
(2	2) Remote control		1 pc.	(7)	Air-cleaning filters		2 pcs.	(d) Putty	- [1	lape measure	Flaring tool set*	
[وع						(e) Connecting cable	6		Gas leak detector*	
(3	B) Remote control holder	Q	1 pc.	(8)	Filter holders		2 pcs.	(f	Drain hose (extension hose)	(14.0-82.0 N·m (1.4-8.2 kgf·m))	Pipe bender	
$ \vdash$								(0) Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	F	Plier	Flare adjustment gauge	
(4	(for installation board \$\$\phi 4 X 25mm)	Ô	10 pcs.	(9)	Insulation (#486 50 X 100 t3)		1 pc.	(9	(for insulation of connection piping) Clamp and screw (for finishing	_	* Desig	ned specifically for R32 or R410A	
(5	(for remote control holder \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$	(All and a second	2 pcs.						work) Electrical tape				

2. SELECTING INSTALLATION LOCATION

After getting customer's approval, select installation location according to following guidelines.

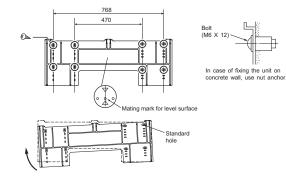
1. Indoor unit

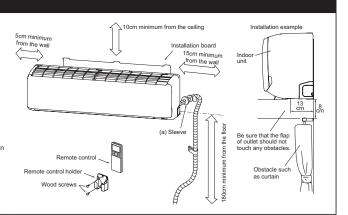
- 1. Indoor unit
 Where there is no obstruction to the air flow and where the cooled and heated air can be evenly distributed.
 A solid place where the unit or the wall will not vibrate.
 A place where there will be enough space for servicing. (Where space mentioned on the right side can be secured.)
 Where it is easy to conduct wiring and piping work.
 A place where unit is not directly exposed to sunlight or street light.
 A place where it can be easily drained.
 A place where this and is any form the television or the radio. (To prevent interference to images and sounds.)
 A place where this unit is not affected by the high frequency equipment or electric equipment.
 A place where there is no electric equipment or household.
 Install the indoor unit on the wall where the height from the foor to the bottom of the unit is more the
- Install the indoor unit on the wall where the height from the floor to the bottom of the unit is more than
- 180 cm A place where the radio waves can reach when using the wireless LAN communication.
- 2. Remote control

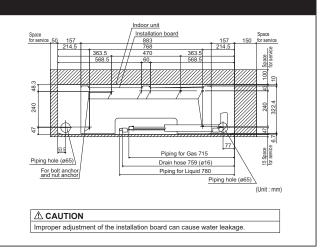
- A place where the air-conditioner can receive the signal surely during operating the remote control.
 A place where it is not affected by the TV, radio etc.
- . Do not place where it is exposed to direct sunlight or near heat devices such as a stove.

3. INSTALLING INSTALLATION BOARD

- Installation board should be installed on the wall which can support the weight of the indoor unit.
 Adjustment of the installation board in the horizontal direction is to be conducted with 8 screws in a
- With the standard hole as a center, adjust the board and level it.

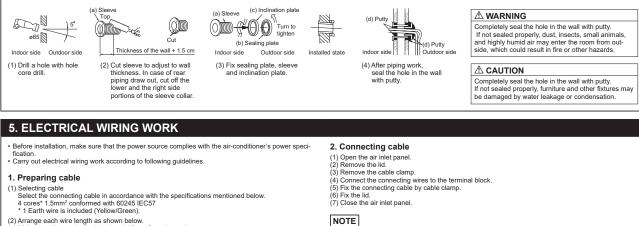






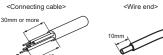
4. DRILLING HOLE AND FIXTURE OF SLEEVE

When drilling the wall that contains a metal lath, wire lath or metal plate, be sure to use sealing plate, sleeve and inclination plate (Locally procured parts).



Farth wire

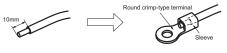
(2) Arrange each wire length as shown below. Make sure that each wire is stripped 10mm from the end.







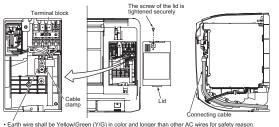
(3) Attach round crimp-type terminal to each wire as shown in the below. Select the size of round crimp-type terminal after considering the specifications of terminal block and wire diameter.



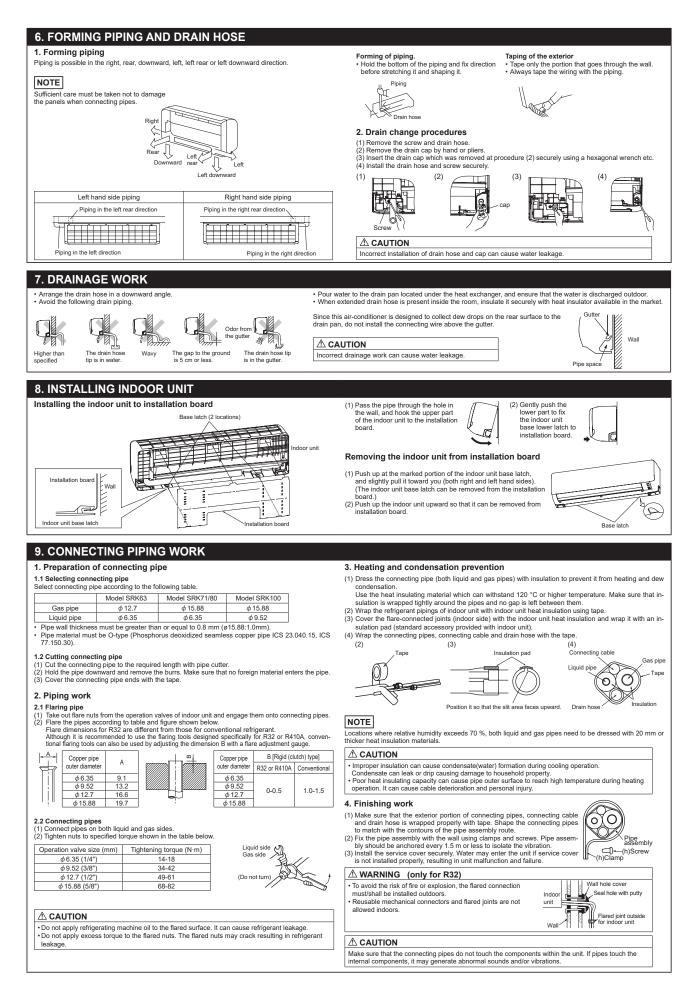
(6) Fix the lid.(7) Close the air inlet panel.

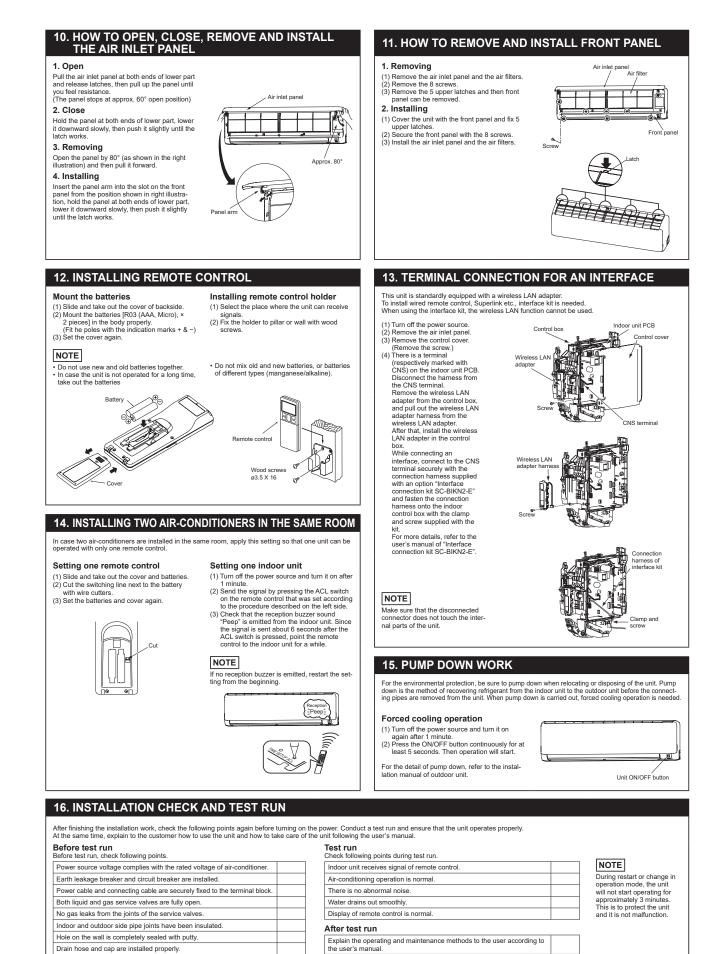
NOTE

Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor connections.



Incorrect wiring connection can cause malfunction or fire.





Keep this installation manual together with user's manual.

Screw of the lid is tightened securely.

(2) Installation of outdoor unit

RCT012A220 🕅

Model SRC63,71,80ZR-W R32 REFRIGERANT USED

• Before installation, read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully and strictly follow it during the installa- • Be sure to confirm no operation problem on the equipment after completing the installation. If unusual

A caution induces a potentially interaction student which, if not avoided, can result in seriods con-sequences such as death or severe injury. [▲ CAUTION] Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in personal in-jury or properly damage. Both mention the important items to protect your health and safety. Therefore, strictly follow them by any means.

WARNING During pump down work, be sure to stop the compressor before closing op-eration valves and removing connecting pipes. If the connecting pipes are removed when the compressor is in operation and operation valves are open, air can be sucked into the refrigerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure result-ing in burst representations. Be sure to use only for residential purpose.
 If this unit is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop, vehicle (like ship), warehouse, etc., it can malfunction. etc., it can maltunction. Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer completely in accor-dance with the installation manual. Installation by non qualified person or incorrect installation can cause serious troubles such as water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury. Be sure to wear protective goggles and gloves while performing installation work. Improper safety measures can result in personal injury. Use the original accessories and the specified components for the installation. In the event of refrigerant leakage during installation, be sure to ventilate the If the effigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gases will be produced. Electrical work must be carried out by the qualified electrician, strictly in ac-cordance with national or regional electricitly regulations. Incorrect installation can cause electric shock, fire or personal injury. Using parts other than those prescribed may cause water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury. Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of flammable gases can occur. If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire resulting in property damage and per-Make sure that earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker of appropriate ca-pacities are installed. Circuit breaker should be able to disconnect all poles under over current. Absence of appropriate breakers can cause electric shock, personal injury or property damage. Be sure to switch off the power source in the event of installation, mainte-nance or service. If the power source is not switched off, there is a risk of electric shock, unit failure or personal injury. Be sure to tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the ca-bles properly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks. Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire. Do not process, splice or modify the power cable, or share the socket with other power blugs. Make sure that earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker of appropriate ca-If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause the restoring in property sonal injury.
When installing the unit in small rooms, make sure that refrigerant density does not exceed the limit (Reference: ISO5149) in the event of leakage. If refrigerant density exceeds the limit, consult the dealer and install the ventilation system. Otherwise lack of oxygen can occur resulting in serious accident.
Install the unit in a location where unit will remain stable, horizontal and free of any vibration transmission.
Unsuitable installation location can cause the unit to fall resulting in material damage and personal injury.
Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.
Touching rolating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shock.
This unit is designed specifically for R32. Improper power plugs. Improper power cable or power plug can cause fire or electric shock due to poor connection, insufficient insulation or over-current. entrapment, burn or electric shock. • This unit is designed specifically for R32. Using any other refrigerant can cause unit failure and personal injury. • Do not vent R32 into atmosphere. R32 is a fluorinated greenhouse gas with a Global Warming Potential(GWP)=675. • Make sure that no air enters the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed. If air enters the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit will become too high, which can cause burst and personal billow. ficient insulation or over-current. Do not perform any change in protective device or its setup condition yourself. Changing protective dev ice spe ns can cause electric shock. fire or b Be sure to clamp the cables properly so that they do not touch any internal component of the unit. If cables touch any internal component, it can cause overheating and fire. If cables touch any internal component, it can cause overneating and hre. Be sure to install service cover properly. Improper installation can cause electric shock or fire due to intrusion of dust or water. Be sure to use the prescribed power and connecting cables for electrical work. Using improper cables can cause electric leak or fire. This appliance must be connected to main power source by means of a cir-cuit breaker or switch with a contact separation of at least 3mm. Improper electrical work can cause unit failure or personal injury. When plugging this unit, a plug conforming to the standard IEC60884-1 must be used an cause burst and personal injury.
 Be sure to use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R32 or R410A.
 Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause refrigerant circuit burst resulting in unit failure and compared injury. Be sure to connect both liquid and gas connecting pipes properly before operating the compressor. Do not open the liquid and gas operation valves before completing piping work, and evacuation. used Using improper plug can cause electric shock or fire. Be sure to connect the power source cable with power source properly. Improper connection can cause intrusion of dust or water resulting in electric shock or fire. If the compressor is operated when connecting pipes are not connected and operation valves are open, air can be sucked into the refrigerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure resultuppen, all can be sucked into the reingerant encode which can cause discriments in a process right process regimers. Be sure to tighten the flare nuts to specified torque using the torque wrench. Tightening flare nuts with excess torque can cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period. Take care when carrying the unit by hand. If the unit weight is more than 20kg, it must be carried by two or more persons. Do not carry the unit by the plastic straps. Always use the carry handle. Do not install the unit in the locations where:
 There are heat sources nearby.
 Unit is directly exposed to rain or sunlight.
 There is any obstacle which can prevent smooth air circulation from inlet and outlet side of the unit.
 Unit is directly exposed to oil mist and steam such as kitchen.
 Chemical substances like ammonia (organic fertilizen), calcium chloride (snow melting agent) and acid (sulfurous acid etc.), which can harm the unit, will generate or accumulate.
 Drain water can not be discharged properly.
 TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m.
 Height above sea level is more than 1000m.
 It can cause performance degradation, corrosion and damage of components, unit malfunction and fire.
 Dispose of all packing materials properly.
 Packing materials contain nails and wood which can cause personal injury.
 Keep the polybag away from children to avoid the risk of suffocation.
 Do not out anything on the outdoor unit. Do not install the unit in the locations where: Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit. Insects and small animals can enter the electrical parts and cause damage resulting in fire or per-If the outdoor unit is installed at height, make sure that there is enough space for installation, maintenance and service. Insufficient space can result in personal injury due to falling from the height. Do not install the unit near the location where neighbours are bothered by noise or air generating from the unit. It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim. Do not install in the locations where unit is directly exposed to corrosive Do not put anything on the outdoor unit. Object may fall causing property damage or personal injury gases (like sulphide gas, chloride gas), sea breeze or salty atmosphere. It can cause corrosion of heat exchanger and damage to plastic parts. Do not install the unit close to the equipments that generate electromagnetic Do not touch the aluminum fin of the outdoor unit. Aluminium fin temperature is high during heating operation. Touching fin can cause burn. waves and/or high-harmonic waves. Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecom-munication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. Addiminant interpretative is high during healing operation. Touching intracticates burn, **Do not touch any refrigerant pipe with your hands when the system is in operation.** During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending on the op-erating condition. Touching pipes can cause personal injury like burn (hot/cold). Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power source wiring in accor-dance with the local codes and regulations. The isolator should be locked in OFF state in accordance with EN60204-1.

The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.

1. ACCESSORIES AND TOOLS

Γ.								
	(Si	Standard acc upplied with o		Q'ty	Locally procured parts		Tools for installation work	
[Drain	SRC63	4	(a) Anchor bolt(M10-M12)×4 pcs	Plus headed driver	Spanner wrench	Vacuum pump*
	(1)	grommet		$\left - \right $	(b) Putty	Knife	Torque wrench [14.0-82.0N·m(1.4-8.2kgf·m)]	Gauge manifold *
	SRC71/80		2	(c) Electrical tape	Saw	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4mm]	Charge hose *	
[(2) Drain elbow		Ð	1	(d) Connecting pipe (e) Connecting cable	Tape measure	Flaring tool set *	Vacuum pump adapter* (Anti-reverse flow type)
				(f) Power cable	Pipe cutter	Flare adjustment gauge	Gas leak detector *	
					(g) Clamp and screw (for finishing work)			*Designed specifically for R32 or R410A

Before installation, read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully and strictly follow it during the installation. It unusual to order to protect yourself.
 The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, AWARNING and ACUITION.
 Be sure to explain the operation problem on the equipment after completing the installation. It unusual noise can be heard during the test run, consult the dealer.
 Be sure to explain the operation problem on the equipment after completing the installation. It unusual noise can be heard during the test run, consult the dealer.
 Be sure to explain the operation problem on the equipment after completing the installation. It unusual noise can be heard during the test run, consult the dealer.
 Be sure to explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the user's manual.
 Be sure to keep the installation multion there with user's manual at place where it is easily accessible to the user any time. Moreover, ask the user to hand the manuals to a new user, whenever required.

-30 -

2. OUTDOOR UNIT INSTALLATION

Note as a unit designed for R32

- Do not use any refrigerant other than R32. R32 will rise to pressure about 1.6 times higher tha a conventional refrigerant. A cylinder containing R32 has a light blue indication mark on the top. than that o Do not use a charge cylinder. The use of a charge cylinder will cause the refrigerant composition to

- b) for use a drange cymider, inter use or drange cymider win date the reingerant composition of change, which results in performance degradation.
 In charging refrigerant, always take it out from a cylinder in the liquid phase.
 All indoor units must be models designed exclusively for R32. Check connectable indoor unit models in a catalog, etc. (A wrong indoor unit, if connected into the system, will impair proper system operation)

1. Haulage

- Always carry or move the unit with two or more persons. · The right hand side of the unit as viewed from the front (outlet side) is heavier
- A person carrying the right hand side must take care of this fact. A person carrying the left hand side must hold the handle provided on the front panel of the unit with his right hand and the corner column section of the unit with his left hand.



Heavy 1

When a unit is hauled, take care of its gravity center position which is shifted towards right hand side

If the unit is not hauled properly, it can go off balance and fall resulting in serious injury

2. Selecting the installation location

- elect the suitable installation location where: Unit will be stable, horizontal and free of any vibration transmission. There is no obstacle which can prevent smooth air circulation from inlet and outlet side of the unit.
- There is enough space for service and maintenance of unit.
 Neighbours are not bothered by noise or air generating from the unit.
 Outlet air of the unit does not blow directly to animals or plants.
 Drain water can be discharged property.

- There is no risk of flammable gas leakage

- There are no other heat sources nearby. Unit is not directly exposed to rain or sunlight. Unit is not directly exposed to oil mist and steam
- Chemical substances like ammonia (organic fertilizer), calcium chloride (snow melting agent) and acid (sulfurous acid etc.), which can harm the unit, will not generate or accumulate.
 Unit is not directly exposed to corrosive gases (like sulphide gas, chloride gas), sea breeze or salty at-
- mosphere.
- No TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m.
- Unit is not affected by electromagnetic waves and/or high-harmonic waves generated by other equip-ments. Strong wind does not blow against the unit outlet
- · Heavy snowfalls do not occur (If installed, provide proper protection to avoid snow accumulation).

NOTE

If the unit is installed in the area where there is a possibility of strong wind or snow accumulation, the following measures are required

tion.

(1) Location of strong wind

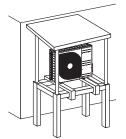
Place the unit with its outlet side facing the wall.



(2) Location of snow accumulation

- · Install the unit on the base so that the bottom is higher than
- snow cover surface.

 Install the unit under eaves or provide the roof on site



Wind

Place the unit such that the direction of air from

the outlet gets perpendicular to the wind direct

3. Installation space

There must be 1 meter or larger space between the unit and the wall in at least 1 of the 4 sides. Walls surrounding the unit from 4 sides is not acceptable. The wall height on the outlet side should be 1200 mm or less. Refer to the following figure and table for details.



(mm)

							()
		Model	SRC63	Model SRC71/80			
Example installation Size	Ι	п	Ш	IV	Ι	п	Ш
L1	Open	280	280	180	Open	Open	500
L2	100	75	Open	Open	300	250	Open
L3	100	80	80	80	100	150	100
L4	250	Open	250	Open	250	250	250

NOTE

When more than one unit are installed side by side, provide a 250mm or wider interval between them as a service space.

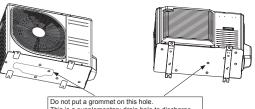
When more than one unit are installed in parallel directions, provide sufficient inlet space so that shortcircuiting may not occur.

4. Drain piping work (If necessary)

Carry out drain piping work by using a drain elbow and a drain grommet supplied separately as accessories if condensed water needs to be drained out. (1) Install drain elbow and drain grommet.

(2) Seal around the drain elbow and drain grommet with putty or adequate caulking material.

<SRC63> <SRC71/803

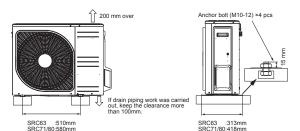


This is a supplementary drain hole to discharge drain water, when a large amount of it is gathered

Do not use drain elbow and drain grommet if there is a possibility to have several consecutive days of sub zero temperature. (There is a risk of drain water freezing inside and blocking the drain.)

5. Installation

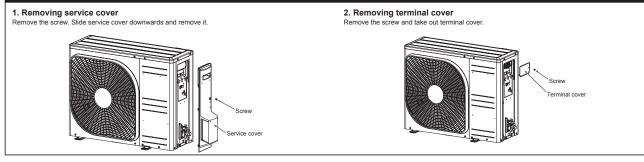
Install the unit on a flat level base. While installing the unit, keep space and fix the unit's legs with 4 anchor bolts as shown in the figure below. The protrusion of an anchor bolt from the foundation surface must be kept within 15mm.



≜ CAUTION

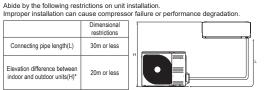
Install the unit properly so that it does not fall over during earthquake, strong wind, etc Make sure that unit is installed on a flat level base. Installing unit on uneven base may result in unit malfunction

3. PREPARATION FOR WORK



4. CONNECTING PIPING WORK

1. Restrictions on unit installation



utdoor unit installation position can be higher as well as lower than the indoor unit installation position

2. Preparation of connecting pipe

2.1. Selecting connecting pipe

Select connecting pipe according to the following table.			
	Model SRC63	Model SRC71/80	
Gas pipe	ø12.7	ø15.88	
Liquid pipe	ø6.35	ø6.35	

. you main unconness must be greater than or equal to 0.8 mm (ø15.88:1.0mm). Pipe material must be O-type (Phosphorus deoxidized seamless copper pipe ICS 23.040.15, ICS 77.150.30).

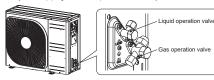
NOTE

If it is required to reuse the existing connecting pipe system, refer to 5, UTILIZATION OF EXISTING PIPE. 2.2. Cutting connecting pipe

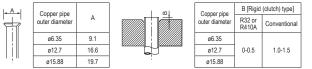
Cutting connecting pipe
 Cut the connecting pipe to the required length with pipe cutter.
 Hold the pipe downward and remove the burrs. Make sure that no foreign material enters the pipe.
 Cover the connecting pipe ends with the tape.

3. Piping work

Check that both liquid and gas operation valves are fully closed Carry out the piping work with operation valves fully closed.



1. Flaring pipe Take out flare nuts from the operation valves of outdoor unit and engage them onto connecting pipes. Flare the pipes according to table and figure shown below. Flare dimensions for R32 are different from those for conventional refrigerant. Although it is recommended to use the flaring tools designed specifically for R32 or R410A, conventional flaring tools can also be used by adjusting the dimension B with a flare adjustment gauge.



3.2. Connecting pipes

 Connect pipes on both liquid and gas sides. Tighten nuts to specified torque shown in the table below. 			
Operation valve size (mm)	Tightening torque (N·m)		
ø6.35 (1/4")	14-18		
ø12.7 (1/2")	49-61		
ø15.88 (5/8")	68-82		



Do not hold the valve cap area with a spanne

Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface. It can cause refrigerant leakage.
 Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. The flared nuts may crack resulting in refrigerant leakage

5. UTILIZATION OF EXISTING PIPE

Are the outdoor and indoor units connected to the ex	isting pipe system ?	
YES		
Is it possible to run the unit ?		
YES		
Does the existing unit use any of the following refrige Suniso, MS,Barell Freeze, HAB, Freol, ether oil, este		
YES		
Do the existing pipe specifications (pipe length, pipe size and eleva tion of the unit.? (Go to 4.Connecting piping work and check 1.Rest	tion difference between indoor and outdoor unit) conform to the restric rictions on unit installation and 2.Preparation of connecting pipe.)	
YES 🚽		-
Is the existing pipe system free of corrosion, flaws and der	ts? NO Repair the damaged parts.	Repair is impossible.
YES	Repair	
Is the existing pipe system free of gas leaks? (Check whether refrigerant charge was required frequently for the system before.)	NO Check the pipe system for air tightness	Air tightness is impossible.
YES	Air tightness is (DK.
Are heat insulation materials of the existing pipe syst free of peel-off or deterioration? (Heat insulation is necessary for both gas and liquid pipe	Repair the damaged parts.	Repair is impossible.
YES	Repair	
Is the existing piping system free of any loose pipe suppo	rt ? NO Repair the loose pipe support.	
YES	Repair	
The existing pipe system is reusable.	The existing pipe system is not reusable. Install the new pipe system.	`←───

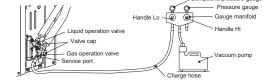
4. Evacuation

(1) Connect vacuum pump to gauge manifold. Connect charge hose of gauge manifold to service port (2) Run the vacuum pump for at least one hour after the vacuum gauge shows -0.1MPa (-76cm Hg).

- (2) Run the vacuum pump for at least one hour after the vacuum gauge shows -0.1MH2 (-76m Hg).
 (3) Confirm that the vacuum gauge indicator does not rise even if the system is left for 15 minutes or more. Vacuum gauge indicator will rise if the system has moisture left inside or has a leakage point. Check the system for the leakage point. If leakage point is found, repair it and return to (1) again.
 (4) Close the Handle Lo and stop the vacuum pump.
 Keep this state for a few minutes to make sure that the compound pressure gauge pointer does not even the total of a few minutes to make sure that the compound pressure gauge point even to the sure that the sure t
- swing back
- (6) Termove valve caps from liquid operation valve and gas operation valve.
 (6) Turn the liquid operation valve's rod 90 degree counterclockwise with a hexagonal wrench key to

- (p) rum the liquid operation valve's rod 90 degree counterclockwise with a hexagonal wrench key to open valve.
 Close it after 5 seconds, and check for gas leakage.
 Using soapy water, check for gas leakage from indoor unit's flare and outdoor unit's flare and valve rods.
 Wipe off all the water after completing the check.
 (7) Disconnect charging hose from gas operation valve's service port and fully open liquid and gas operation valves. (Do not attempt to turn valve rod beyond its stop.)
 (8) Tighten operation valve caps and service port cap to the specified torque shown in the table below.

''_			
	Operation valve size (mm)	eration valve size (mm) Operation valve cap tightening torque (N·m)	
ſ	ø6.35 (1/4")	20-30	
ø12.7 (1/2")		25-35	10-12
ſ	ø15.88 (5/8")	30-40	
		. C	ompound pressure gauge



To prevent vacuum pump oil from entering into the refrigerant system, use a counterflow prevention adapter.

5. Additional refrigerant charge

Additional refrigerant charge is required only when connecting pipe length exceeds 15 m.

5.1 Calculating additional refrigerant charge Additional refrigerant charge can be calculated using the formula given below <SRC63>

Additional refrigerant charge (g) = { Connecting pipe length (m) - Factory charged length 15 (m) } x 20 (g/m) <SRC71/80>

Additional refrigerant charge (g) = { Connecting pipe length (m) - Factory charged length 15 (m) } x 25 (g/m)

NOTE

If additional refrigerant charge calculation result is negative, there is no need to remove the refrigerant.
 If refrigerant recharge is required for the unit with connecting pipe length 15m or shorter, charge the factory charged amount as shown in the table below.

	Model SRC63	Model SRC71/80
The factory refrigerant charge amount(kg)	1.25	1.50 (71), 1.60 (80)
The maximum refrigerant charge amount(kg)	1.55	1.975

5.2 Charging refrigerant
(1) Charge the R32 refrigerant in liquid phase from service port with both liquid and gas operation valves shut. Since R32 refrigerant must be charged in the liquid phase, make sure that refrigerant is discharged from the cylinder in the liquid phase all the time.
(2) When it is difficult to charge a required refrigerant amount, fully open both liquid and gas operation valves and charge refrigerant, while running the unit in the cooling mode. When refrigerant is charged with the unit being run, complete the charge operation within 30 minutes.
(3) Write the additional refrigerant charge calculated from the connecting pipe length on the label at tached on the service cover.

▲ CAUTION

Running the unit with an insufficient quantity of refrigerant for a long time can cause unit malfunction.
 Do not charge more than the maximum refrigerant amount. It can cause unit malfunction.

NOTE

Consult with our distributor in the area, if you need to recover refrigerant and charge it again.
 (2) Clean the existing pipe system according to the procedure given below.
 (a) Carry out forced cooling operation of existing unit for 30 minutes.

- (a) Carly out forced cooling operation of existing unit for 30 minutes.
 For "Forced cooling operation" refer to the indoor unit installation manual.
 (b) Stop the indoor fan and carry out forced cooling operation for 3 minutes (Liquid return).
 (c) Close the liquid operation valve of the outdoor unit and carry out pump down operation (Refer to 6. PUMP DOWN).
 (d) Blow with nitrogen gas. If discolored refrigeration oil or any foreign matter is discharged by the blow, wash the pipe system or install a new pipe system.

(3) Remove the flare nuts from the existing pipe system. Go back to 4.CONNECTING PIPING WORK and proceed to step 2.2 Cutting connecting pipe.

▲ CAUTION

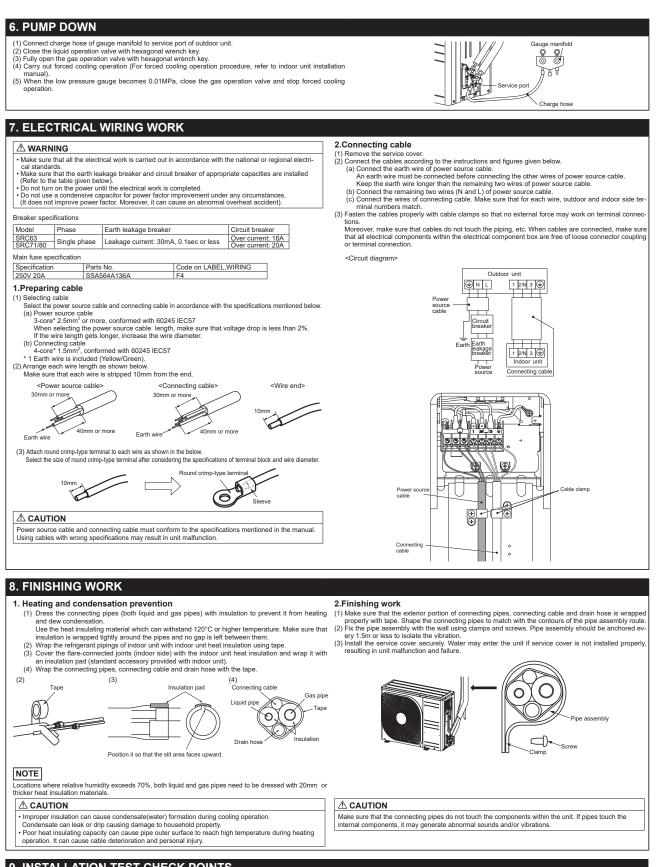
· Do not use the old flare nuts (of existing unit). Make sure that the flare nuts supplied with the (new) outdoor unit are used.

If the flared / compression connection to the indoor unit is located inside the house / room then this pipework can't be reused.

If the existing piping is specified as liquid pip	e ø9.52 or gas pipe ø12.	7, refer to the following.

<table of="" pipe<="" th=""><th>e size restrictions></th><th>Model SRC63</th><th>Model SRC71/80</th></table>	e size restrictions>	Model SRC63	Model SRC71/80
Additional cha	arge volume per meter of pipe	54g/m	54g/m
Dina sina	Liquid pipe	ø9.52	ø9.52
Pipe size	Gas pipe	ø12.7	ø15.88
Maximum one-way pipe length Length covered without additional charge		10	12
		5	6
Additional observe volume $(a) = (Main pine length (m)) + anoth severed without additional$			

charge shown in the table (m)} X Additional charge amount per meter of pipe shown in the table (g/m)



9. INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

After finishing the installation work, check the following points again before turning on the power. Conduct test run (Refer to indoor unit installation manual) and ensure that the unit operates properly

Power source voltage complies with the rated voltage of air-conditioner.	
Earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker are installed.	
Power cable and connecting cable are securely fixed to the terminal block.	
Both liquid and gas operation valves are fully open.	

n hose (if installed) is fixed properly.			
w of the service cover is tightened properly.			

No gas leaks from the joints of the operation valves. Indoor and outdoor side pipe joints have been insulated.

Drain

(3) Safety precautions in handling air-conditioners with flammable refrigerant

			TYPE AIR-CONDITIONER REFRIGERANT USED	
	This equipment uses flammable refrigerants. If the refrigerant is leaked, together with an external ignition source, there is a possibility of ignition.	i	There is information included in the user's manual and/or installation manual.	
	The user's manual should be read carefully.	Æ	A service personnel should be handing this equipment with reference to the installation manual.	
This safety precaution sheet is for R32 refrigerant. If you want to know the type of refrigerant in the unit, check the label attached to the outdoor unit.				

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, MARNING and ACAUTION

MARNING : Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.

CAUTION : Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.

open flames, an operating gas appliance or an operating electric heater.

- Strict compliance of the domestic laws must be observed when defrost operation the appliance The appliance shall be stored in a room without continuously operating ignition sources (for example: Do not use means to accelerate the defrost operation
- process or to clean, other than those recommended by the manufacturer.

▲ CAUTION

(1. General

- That the installation of pipe-work shall be kept to a minimum.
- That pipe-work shall be protected from physical damage
- That compliance with national gas regulations shall be observed.
- That mechanical connections shall be accessible for maintenance purposes. Keep any required ventilation openings clear of
- obstruction.
- Servicing shall be performed only as recommended by the manufacturer.
- 2. Unventilated areas
- The appliance shall be stored in a well-ventilated area where the room size corresponds to the room area as specified for operation.

Qualification of workers 3.

The staff in servicing operations must hold the national qualification or other relevant qualifications.

4. Information on servicing

4.1 Checks to the area

- Prior to beginning work on systems containing flammable refrigerants, safety checks are necessary to ensure that the risk of ignition is minimised.
- For repair to the refrigerating system, 4.3 to 4.7 shall be completed prior to conducting work on the system.
- 4.2 Work procedure
- Work shall be undertaken under a controlled procedure so as to minimise the risk of a flammable gas or vapour being present while the work is being performed
- 4.3 General work area
- All maintenance staff and others working in the local area shall be instructed on the nature of work being carried out.
- Work in confined spaces shall be avoided.
- The area around the workspace shall be sectioned off. Ensure that the conditions within the area have been made safe by control of flammable material.
- 4.4 Checking for presence of refrigerant
- The area shall be checked with an appropriate refrigerant detector prior to and during work, to ensure the technician is aware of potentially toxic or flammable atmospheres.
- Ensure that the leak detection equipment being used is suitable for use with all applicable refrigerants, i.e.
- non-sparking, adequately sealed or intrinsically safe.

- 4.5 Presence of fire extinguisher If any hot work is to be conducted on the refrigeration equipment or any associated parts. appropriate fire extinguishing equipment shall be available to hand. Have a dry powder or CO_2 fire extinguisher adjacent to the charging area.
- 4.6 No ignition sources
- No person carrying out work in relation to a refrigeration system which involves exposing any pipe work shall use any sources of ignition in such a manner that it may lead to the risk of fire or explosion.
- All possible ignition sources, including cigarette smoking, should be kept sufficiently far away from the site of installation, repairing, removing and disposal, during which refrigerant can possibly be released to the surrounding space.
- Prior to work taking place, the area around the equipment is to be surveyed to make sure that there are no flammable hazards or ignition risks.
- "No Smoking" signs shall be displayed.
- 4.7 Ventilated area
- Ensure that the area is in the open or that it is adequately ventilated before breaking into the system or conducting any hot work.
- A degree of ventilation shall continue during the period that the work is carried out.
- The ventilation should safely disperse any released refrigerant and preferably expel it externally into the atmosphere
- 4.8 Checks to the refrigeration equipment
- Where electrical components are being changed, they shall be fit for the purpose and to the correct specification.
- At all times the manufacturer's maintenance and service guidelines shall be followed.
- If in doubt consult the manufacturer's technical department for assistance.
- The following checks shall be applied to installations using flammable refrigerants
- the charge size is in accordance with the room size within which the refrigerant containing parts are installed;
- the ventilation machinery and outlets are operating adequately and are not obstructed;
- if an indirect refrigerating circuit is being used, the secondary circuit shall be checked for the presence of refrigerant;
- marking to the equipment continues to be visible and legible. Markings and signs that are illegible shall be corrected;
- refrigeration pipe or components are installed in a position where they are unlikely to be exposed to any substance which may corrode refrigerant containing components, unless the components are constructed of materials which are inherently resistant to being corroded or are suitably protected against being so corroded.

4.9 Checks to electrical devices

Do not pierce or burn.

minimum area of 4.0 m².

odour

· Repair and maintenance to electrical components shall include initial safety checks and component inspection procedures.

Be aware that refrigerants may not contain an

The indoor unit shall be stored in a room that has a

- If a fault exists that could compromise safety, then no electrical supply shall be connected to the circuit until it is satisfactorily dealt with.
- If the fault cannot be corrected immediately but it is necessary to continue operation, an adequate temporary solution shall be used.
- This shall be reported to the owner of the equipment so all parties are advised
- Initial safety checks shall include:
 - that capacitors are discharged: this shall be done in a safe manner to avoid possibility of sparking: that no live electrical components and wiring are
 - exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system:
- that there is continuity of earth bonding.

5. Repairs to sealed components

- During repairs to sealed components, all electrical supplies shall be disconnected from the equipment being worked upon prior to any removal of sealed covers, etc. If it is absolutely necessary to have an electrical
- supply to equipment during servicing, then a permanently operating form of leak detection shall be located at the most critical point to warn of a potentially hazardous situation.
- Particular attention shall be paid to the following to ensure that by working on electrical components, the casing is not altered in such a way that the level of protection is affected.

This shall include damage to cables, excessive number of connections, terminals not made to original specification, damage to seals, incorrect fitting of glands, etc.

- Ensure that the apparatus is mounted securely. Ensure that seals or sealing materials have not degraded to the point that they no longer serve the purpose of preventing the ingress of flammable atmospheres.
- Replacement parts shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

NOTE

The use of silicon sealant can inhibit the effectiveness of some types of leak detection equipment. Intrinsically safe components do not have to be isolated prior to working on them.

6. Repair to intrinsically safe components

- Do not apply any permanent inductive or capacitance loads to the circuit without ensuring that this will not exceed the permissible voltage and current permitted for the equipment in use.
- Intrinsically safe components are the only types that can be worked on while live in the presence of a flammable atmosphere.
- The test apparatus shall be at the correct rating. Replace components only with parts specified by
- the manufacturer. Other parts may result in the ignition of refrigerant in the atmosphere from a leak.

7. Cabling

Check that cabling will not be subject to wear. corrosion, excessive pressure, vibration, sharp edges or any other adverse environmental effects. The check shall also take into account the effects of aging or continual vibration from sources such as compressors or fans

8. Detection of flammable refrigerants

- Under no circumstances shall potential sources of ignition be used in the searching for or detection of refrigerant leaks.
- A halide torch (or any other detector using a naked flame) shall not be used.

9. Leak detection methods

- Electronic leak detectors may be used to detect refrigerant leaks but, in the case of flammable refrigerants, the sensitivity may not be adequate, or may need re-calibration. (Detection equipment shall be calibrated in a refrigerant-free area.)
- Ensure that the detector is not a potential source of ignition and is suitable for the refrigerant used.
- Leak detection equipment shall be set at a percentage of the LFL of the refrigerant and shall be calibrated to the refrigerant employed, and the appropriate percentage of gas (25 % maximum) is confirmed.
- Leak detection fluids are suitable for use with most refrigerants but the use of detergents containing chlorine shall be avoided as the chlorine may react with the refrigerant and corrode the copper pipe-work.
- If a leak is suspected, all naked flames shall be removed/extinguished.
- If a leakage of refrigerant is found which requires brazing, all of the refrigerant shall be recovered from the system, or isolated (by means of shut off valves) in a part of the system remote from the leak.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, oxygen free nitrogen (OFN) shall then be purged through the system both before and during the brazing process.

10. Removal and evacuation

- When breaking into the refrigerant circuit to make repairs – or for any other purpose – conventional procedures shall be used. However, for flammable refrigerants it is important that best practice is
- followed since flammability is a consideration. The following procedure shall be adhered to: - remove refrigerant;
- purge the circuit with inert gas;
- evacuate:
- purge again with inert gas;
- open the circuit by cutting or brazing.
 The refrigerant charge shall be recovered into the
- correct recovery cylinders.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, the system shall be "flushed" with OFN to render the unit safe This process may need to be repeated several

times.

Compressed air or oxygen shall not be used for purging refrigerant systems.

- · For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, flushing shall be achieved by breaking the vacuum in the system with OFN and continuing to fill until the working pressure is achieved, then venting to atmosphere, and finally pulling down to a vacuum. This process shall be repeated until no refrigerant is within the system.
- When the final OFN charge is used, the system shall be vented down to atmospheric pressure to enable work to take place. This operation is absolutely vital if brazing
- operations on the pipe-work are to take place. Ensure that the outlet for the vacuum pump is not close to any ignition sources and that ventilation is available

(11. Charging procedures

- In addition to conventional charging procedures, the following requirements shall be followed
- Ensure that contamination of different refrigerants does not occur when using charging equipment. Hoses or lines shall be as short as possible to minimise the amount of refrigerant contained in them.
- Cylinders shall be kept upright.
- Ensure that the refrigeration system is earthed prior to charging the system with refrigerant.
- Label the system when charging is complete (if not already).
- Extreme care shall be taken not to overfill the refrigeration system.
- Prior to recharging the system, it shall be pressure-tested with the appropriate purging gas. The system shall be leak-tested on completion of
- charging but prior to commissioning. A follow up leak test shall be carried out prior to
- leaving the site.

12. Decommissioning

- Before carrying out this procedure, it is essential that the technician is completely familiar with the equipment and all its detail.
- It is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are recovered safely.
- Prior to the task being carried out, an oil and refrigerant sample shall be taken in case analysis is required prior to re-use of reclaimed refrigerant.
- It is essential that electrical power is available before the task is commenced.
- a) Become familiar with the equipment and its operation.
- b) Isolate system electrically.c) Before attempting the procedure ensure that: mechanical handling equipment is available, if
 - required, for handling refrigerant cylinders; all personal protective equipment is available and
- being used correctly; the recovery process is supervised at all times by a competent person:
- recovery equipment and cylinders conform to the appropriate standards.
- d) Pump down refrigerant system, if possible
- e) If a vacuum is not possible, make a manifold so that refrigerant can be removed from various parts of the system.
- f) Make sure that cylinder is situated on the scales before recovery takes place. g) Start the recovery machine and operate in
- accordance with manufacturer's instructions
- h) Do not overfill cylinders. (No more than 80 %volume liquid charge).
- i) Do not exceed the maximum working pressure of the cylinder, even temporarily.j) When the cylinders have been filled correctly
- and the process completed, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all isolation valves on the equipment are closed off.
- k) Recovered refrigerant shall not be charged into another refrigeration system unless it has been cleaned and checked.

(13. Labelling)

- Equipment shall be labelled stating that it has been de-commissioned and emptied of refrigerant. The
- label shall be dated and signed. For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, ensure that there are labels on the equipment stating the equipment contains flammable refrigerant.

14. Recovery

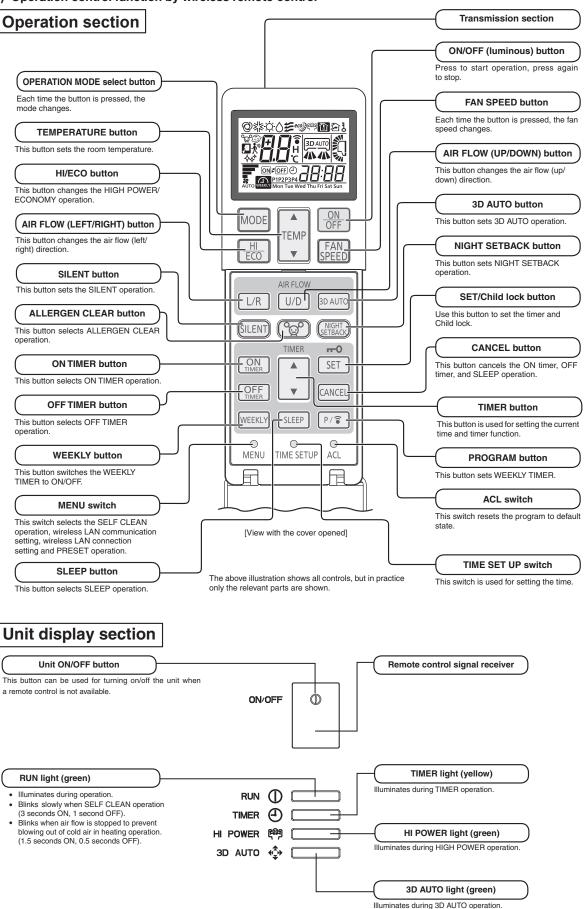
- When removing refrigerant from a system, either for servicing or decommissioning, it is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are removed safely.
- When transferring refrigerant into cylinders, ensure that only appropriate refrigerant recovery cylinders are employed.
- Ensure that the correct number of cylinders for
- holding the total system charge are available. All cylinders to be used are designated for the recovered refrigerant and labelled for that refrigerant (i.e. special cylinders for the recovery of refrigerant).
- Cylinders shall be complete with pressure relief valve and associated shut-off valves in good working order.
- Empty recovery cylinders are evacuated and, if possible, cooled before recovery occurs.
- The recovery equipment shall be in good working order with a set of instructions concerning the equipment that is at hand and shall be suitable for the recovery of all appropriate refrigerants
- including, when applicable, flammable refrigerants. In addition, a set of calibrated weighing scales shall be available and in good working order
- · Hoses shall be complete with leak-free disconnect couplings and in good condition.
- Before using the recovery machine, check that it is in satisfactory working order, has been properly maintained and that any associated electrical components are sealed to prevent ignition in the event of a refrigerant release. Consult manufacturer if in doubt.
- The recovered refrigerant shall be returned to the refrigerant supplier in the correct recovery cylinder, and the relevant Waste Transfer Note arranged. Do not mix refrigerants in recovery units and especially not in cylinders.
- If compressors or compressor oils are to be removed, ensure that they have been evacuated to an acceptable level to make certain that flammable refrigerant does not remain within the lubricant.
- The evacuation process shall be carried out prior to returning the compressor to the suppliers.
- Only electric heating to the compressor body shall be employed to accelerate this process
- When oil is drained from a system, it shall be carried out safely.

15. Other safety precautions

- A brazed, welded, or mechanical connection shall be made before opening the valves to permit refrigerant to flow between the refrigerating system parts
- Flammable refrigerant used, refrigerant tubing protected or enclosed to avoid mechanical damage (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- Tubing protected to extent that it will not be handled or used for carrying during moving of product (IEC/ EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- Flammable refrigerant used, low temperature solder alloys, such as lead/tin alloys, not acceptable for pipe connections (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- When there is flare connection, it must be installed outdoor

9. OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

(1) Operation control function by wireless remote control



(2) Unit ON/OFF button

When the wireless remote control batteries become weak, or if the wireless remote control is lost or malfunctioning, this button may be used to turn the unit on and off.

(a) Operation

Push the button once to place the unit in the automatic mode. Push it once more to turn the unit off.

(b) Details of operation

The unit will go into the automatic mode in which it automatically determines, from room temperature (as detected by sensor), whether to go into COOL or HEAT modes.

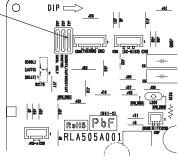
Function Operation mode	Indoor temperature setting	Fan speed	Flap/Louver	Timer Switch	
COOL	About 24°C	Auto	Auto	Continuous	
HEAT	About 26°C	Auto	Auto	Continuous	
					Unit ON/OFF button

(3) Auto restart function

(a) Auto restart function records the operational status of the air-conditioner immediately prior to be switched off by a power cut, and then automatically resumes operations after the power has been restored.

Jumper wire (JA1)

- (b) The following settings will be cancelled:
 - (i) Timer settings
 - (ii) HIGH POWER operations
- Notes (1) Auto restart function is set at on when the air-conditioner is shipped from the factory. Consult with your dealer if this function needs to be switched off.
 - (2) When power failure ocurrs, the timer setting is cancelled. Once power is resumed, reset the timer.
 - (3) If the jumper wire (JA1) "AUTO RESTART" is cut, auto restart is disabled. (See the diagram at right.)



(4) Installing two air-conditioners in the same room

When tow air-conditioners are installed in the room, use setting when the two air-conditioners are not operated with one wireless remote control. Set the wireless remote control and indoor unit.

(a) Setting the wireless remote control

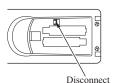
- (i) Pull out the cover and take out batteries.
- (ii) Disconnect the switching line next to the battery with wire cutters.
- (iii) Insert batteries, Close the cover.

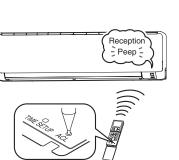
(b) Setting an indoor unit

- (i) Turn off the power source and turn it on after 1 minute.
- Point the wireless remote control (that was set according to the procedure described on the left side) at the indoor unit and send a signal by pressing the ACL switch on the wireless remote control.

Since the signal is sent in about 6 seconds after the ACL switch is pressed, point the wireless remote control at the indoor unit for some time.

(iii) Check that the reception buzzer sound "Peep" is emitted from the indoor unit. At completion of the setting, the indoor unit emits a buzzer sound "Peep".(If no reception tone is emitted, start the setting from the beginning again.)





(5) Selection of the annual cooling function

Jumper wire

(JA3)

Shorted

Shorted

Open

Open

(a) The annual cooling control is valid from factory default setting. It is possible to disable by cutting jumper wire (JA3), or changing the setting of DIP switch (SW2-4) on the interface kit (Option) PCB if it is connected.

Interface kit

(SC-BIKN2-E)

SW2-4

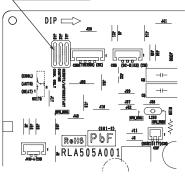
ON

OFF

ON

OFF

Jumper	wire	(JA3
--------	------	------

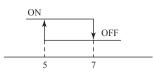


Notes: (1) Default states of the jumper wire (JA3) and the interface kit at the shipping from factory –On the PCB, the DIP switch (SW2-4) is set to enable the annual cooling function.

 $\left(2\right)$ To cancel the annual cooling setting, consult your dealer.

(b) Content of control

 (i) If the outdoor air temperature sensor (TH2) detects below 5°C, the indoor fan speed is switched to 8th step. (It is not possible to change.)





(ii) If the outdoor air temperature sensor (TH2) detects higher than 7°C, the indoor fan speed is changed to the normal control speed.

(6) High power operation

Pressing the HI/ECO button intensifies the operating power and initiates powerful cooling or heating operation for 15 minutes continuously. The wireless remote control displays HIGH POWER mark and the FAN SPEED display disappears.

Function

Enabled

factory default setting

Disabled

Disabled

Disabled

- (a) During the HIGH POWER operation, the room temperature is not controlled. When it causes an excessive cooling or heating, press the HI/ECO button again to cancel the HIGH POWER operation.
- (b) HIGH POWER operation is not available during dehumidifying and the program timer operations.
- (c) When HIGH POWER operation is set after setting ON TIMER operation, HIGH POWER operation will start from the set time.
- (d) When the following operation are set, HIGH POWER operation will be canceled.

① When the HI/ECO button is pressed again (The operation mode will be changed to the ECONOMY operation.)

- 2 When the operation mode is changed
- ③ When it has been 15 minutes since HIGH POWER operation has started
- 4 When the 3D AUTO botton is pressed
- (5) When the SILENT botton is pressed
- (6) When the NIGHT SETBACK botton is pressed
- (e) Not operable while the air-conditioner is OFF.
- (f) After HIGH POWER operation, the sound of refrigerant flowing may be heard.

(7) Economy operation

Pressing the HI/ECO button initiate a soft operation with the power suppressed in order to avoid an excessive cooling or heating. The unit operates 1.5° C higher than the setting temperature during cooling or 2.5° C lower than that during heating. The wireless remote control displays ECONO mark and the FAN SPEED display disappears.

- (a) It will go into ECONOMY operation at the next time the air-conditioner runs in the following cases.
 - ① When the air-conditioner is stopped by ON/OFF button during ECONOMY operation
 - ② When the air-conditioner is stopped in SLEEP or OFF TIMER operation during ECONOMY operation
 - ③ When the operation is retrieved from SELF CLEAN or ALLERGEN CLEAR operation
- (b) When the following operation are set, ECONOMY operation will be canceled.
 - $(\ensuremath{\underline{1}})$ When the HI/ECO button is pressed again
 - 2 When the operation mode is changed from DRY to FAN
 - ③ When the NIGHT SETBACK botton is pressed
- (c) Not operable while the air-conditioner is OFF.

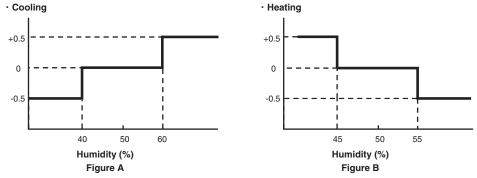
(d) The setting temperature is adjusted according to the following table.

			(Unit : deg°C)
Item		Cooling	Heating
T	1	+0.5	-1.0
Temperature adjustment	2	+1.0	-2.0
5	3	1.0 + Figure A	-2.0 + Figure B

① at the start of operation.

2 one hour after the start of operation.

③ two hours after the start of operation.

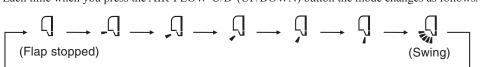


(8) Air flow direction adjustment

Air flow direction can be adjusted with by AIR FLOW U/D (UP/DOWN) and L/R (LEFT/RIGHT) button on the wireless remote control.

(a) Flap

Each time when you press the AIR FLOW U/D (UP/DOWN) button the mode changes as follows.

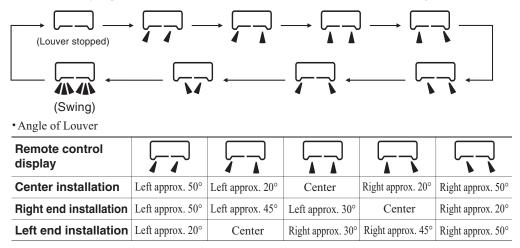


• Angle of Flap from Horizontal

Remote control display	_[]	Ĺ	Ţ	Ĺ ,	ŗ
COOL , DRY, FAN	Approx. 5°	Approx. 20°	Approx. 35°	Approx. 50°	Approx. 70°
HEAT	Approx. 20°	Approx. 35°	Approx. 45°	Approx. 60°	Approx. 70°

(b) Louver

Each time when you press the AIR FLOW L/R (LEFT/RIGHT) button the mode changes as follows.



(c) Swing

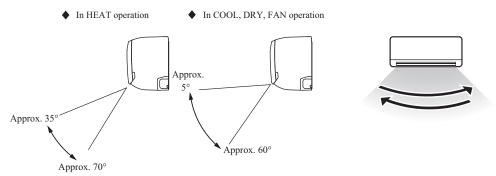
(i) Swing flap

(ii) Swing louver

Louver moves in left and right directions continuously.

directions continuously.

Flap moves in upward and downward



(d) Memory flap (Flap or Louver stopped)

When you press the AIR FLOW (UP/DOWN or LEFT/RIGHT) button once while the flap or louver is operating, it stops swinging at the position. Since this angle is memorized in the microcomputer, the flap or louver will automatically be set at this angle when the next operation is started.

(e) When not operating

The flap returns to the position of air flow directly below, when operation has stopped.

(9) 3D auto operation

Control the flap and louver by 3D AUTO button on the wireless remote control.

Fan speed and air flow direction are automatically controlled, allowing the entire room to efficiently conditioned.

- (a) During cooliong and heating (Including auto cooling and heating)
 - (i) Air flow selection is determined according to indoor temperature and setting temperature.

Operation mode	Air flow selection						
operation mode	AUTO			MED	LO	ULO	
Cooling	Room temp. – Setting temp. >5°C	Room temp. – Setting temp. $\leq 5^{\circ}C$		MED	LO	ULO	
	HIGH POWER	AUTO	н				
Heating	Setting temp. – Room temp. >5°C	Setting temp. – Room temp. $\leq 5^{\circ}C$					
пеациу	HIGH POWER	AUTO	1				

- (ii) Air flow direction is controlled according to the room temperature and setting temperature.
- 1) When 3D auto operation starts

	Cooling	Heating			
Flap	Up/down swing				
Louver	Wide (Fixed) Center (Fixed)				

2) When Room temp. – Setting temp. is $\leq 5^{\circ}$ C during cooling and when Setting temp. – Room temp. is $\leq 5^{\circ}$ C during heating, the system switches to the following air flow direction control. After the louver swings left and right symmetrically for 3 cycles, control is switched to the control in 3).

	Cooling	Heating			
Flap	Horizontal blowing (Fixed)	Slant forwardl blowing (Fixed)			
Louver	Left/right swing				

3) After the flap swings for 5 cycles, control is switched to the control in 4).

	Cooling Heating				
Flap	Up/down swing				
Louver	Center (Fixed)				

4) For 5 minutes, the following air flow direction control is carried out.

	Cooling	Heating			
Flap	Horizontal blowing (Fixed)	Slant forwardl blowing (Fixed)			
Louver	Wide (Fixed)				

5) After 5 minutes have passed, the air flow direction is determined according to the indoor temperature and setting temperature.

Operation mode	Air flow direction contorol					
Cooling	Room temp. – Setting temp. ≦2°C	$2^{\circ}C < Room temp Setting temp. \leq 5^{\circ}C$	Room temp. – Setting temp. $> 5^{\circ}C$			
Cooling	The control in 4) continues.	Control returns to the control in 2).	Control returns to the control in 1).			
Heating	Setting temp. – Room temp. ≦2°C	$2^{\circ}C < Setting temp Room temp. \leq 5^{\circ}C$	Setting temp. – Room temp. $> 5^{\circ}C$			
пеашу	The control in 4) continues.	Control returns to the control in 2).	Control returns to the control in 1).			

(b) During dehumidifying operation (including auto dehumidifying operation)

Flap	Horizontal blowing (Fixed)
Louver	Wide (Fixed)

(10) Timer operation

(a) Comfortable timer setting (ON timer)

The unit starts the operation 5 to 60 minites earlier so that the room can approach optimum temperature at ON timer.

(b) Sleep timer operation

Pressing the SLEEP button causes the temperature to be controlled with respect to the set temperature.

(c) OFF timer operation

The Off timer can be set at a specific time (in 10-minute units) within a 24-hour period.

(d) Weekly timer operation

Timer operation (ON timer, OFF timer) can be set up to 4 times a day for each weekday. Note Timer operation from wireless remote control becomes invalid when you connect the interface kit (such as SC-BIKN2-E).

(e) Combination of patterns which can be set for the timer operations

Item Item	Sleep timer	OFF timer	ON timer	Weekly timer
Sleep timer		×	0	×
OFF timer	×		0	×
ON timer	0	0		×
Weekly timer	×	×	×	

Notes (1) \bigcirc : Allowed \times : Not

(2) Since the ON timer, Sleep timer and OFF timer are set in parallel, when the times to turn ON and OFF the air-conditioner are duplicated, the setting of the OFF timer has priority.

(11) Silent operation

As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the wireless remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap and the compressor command speed.

	SRK63ZR-WF	SRK71ZR-WF	SRK80ZR-WF
Outdoor fan tap (Upper limit)	5th speed	3rd speed	3rd speed
Compressor command speed	48 rps	50 rps	54 rps

(12) Night setback operation

As "Night setback" signal is received from the wireless remote control, the heating operation starts with the setting temperature at 10°C.

(i),(iv)

(ii),(iii)

(13) Air flow range setting

When the indoor unit is installed at the end of a room, control the air flow direction so that it is not toward the side walls. If you set the wireless remote control installation position, keep it so that the air flow is within the range shown in the following figure.

(a) Setting

- If the air-conditioning unit is running, press the ON/OFF button to stop. (i) The air flow range setting cannot be made while the unit is running.
- Press the AIR FLOW U/D (UP/DOWN) button and the (ii) AIR FLOW L/R (LEFT/RIGHT) button together for 5 seconds or more.

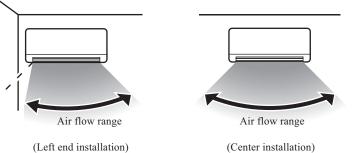
The air flow range setting display illuminates.

(iii) Setting the air-conditioning installation location.

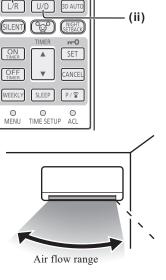
Press the AIR FLOW L/R (LEFT/RIGHT) button and adjust to the desired location.

Each time the AIR FLOW L/R (LEFT/RIGHT) button is pressed, the display is switched in the order of:





(Left end installation)



OFF

FAN

ТЕМ

點

(Right end installation)

(iv) Press the ON/OFF button.

The air-conditioner's air flow range is set.

Press within 60 seconds of setting the air flow range (while the air flow range setting display illuminates).

(14) Wireless LAN connection function

(a) Operating conditions

When a signal of wireless LAN connection setting was received from a remote control during all air-conditioners stop

(b) Detail of operation

- (i) A signal which corresponds to the signal received from a remote control is sent to air-conditioner.
- (ii) A buzzer for confirmation of receipt rings.

(c) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied

- (i) When a reception complete signal was received from interface
- (ii) When an interface communication setting OFF signal was received from a remote control

(15) Outline of heating operation

(a) Operation of major functional components in heating mode

	Heating						
	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Failure				
Compressor	ON	OFF	OFF				
Indoor fan motor	ON	ON(HOT KEEP)	OFF				
Outdoor fan motor	ON	OFF (few minutes ON)	OFF				
4-way valve	ON	ON	OFF (3 minutes ON)				

(b) Details of control at each operation mode (pattern)

(i) Fuzzy operation

Deviation between the indoor temperature setting correction temperature and the return air temperature is calculated in accordance with the fuzzy rule, and used for control of the air capacity and the compressor speed.

Model	SRK63ZR-WF	SRK71ZR-WF	SRK80ZR-WF	
Fan speed	3HK032H-WF	3nk/12n-wr	3nK002n-WF	
AUTO	12-120rps	20-116rps	20-120rps	
HI	12-120rps	20-116rps	20-120rps	
MED	12-120rps	20-116rps	20-120rps	
LO	12-94rps	20-78rps	20-86rps	
ULO	12-54rps	20-46rps	20-52rps	

When the defrost operation, protection device, etc. is actuated, operation is performed in the corresponding mode.

(ii) Hot keep operation

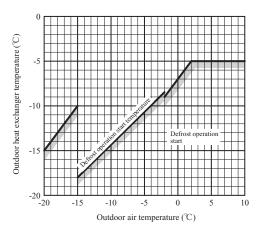
If the hot keep operation is selected during the heating operation, the indoor fan motor is controlled based on the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger (Th2) to prevent blowing of cool wind.

(c) Defrost operation

- (i) Starting conditions (Defrost operation can be started only when all of the following conditions are satisfied.)
 - 1) After start of heating operation
 - When it elapsed 35 minutes (Accumulated compressor operation time)
 - 2) After end of defrost operation

When it elapsed 35 minutes (Accumulated compressor operation time)

- Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature
 When the temperature has been below -5°C for 3 minutes continuously
- 4) The difference between the outdoor air sensor temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature (TH2-TH1)
 - The outdoor air temperature $\geq -2 \,^{\circ}\text{C}$: 7°C or higher
 - -15° C \leq The outdoor air temperature $< -2^{\circ}$ C : $4/15 \times$ The outdoor air temperature $+7^{\circ}$ C or higher
 - The outdoor air temperature $< -15^{\circ}$ C : -5° C or higher



5) During continuous compressor operation

In addition, when the speed command from the indoor control of the indoor unit during heating operation has counted 0 rps 10 times or more and all conditions of 1), 2) above and the outdoor air temperature is 3° C or less are satisfied (note that when the temperature for outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) is -5° C or less: 62 rps or more, -4° C or less: less than 62 rps), defrost operation is started.

- (ii) Ending conditions (Operation returns to the heating cycle when either one of the following is satisfied.)
 - 1) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature: 13°C (model SRK63 : 10°C) or higher
 - 2) Continued operation time of defrost operation \rightarrow For more than 15 minutes.

Defrost operation Heating operation Max. 15 minutes 2-7 minutes * Hot keep operation

*Depends on an operation condition, the time can be longer than 7 minutes.

(16) Outline of cooling operation

(a) Operation of major functional components in cooling mode

	Cooling						
	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Failure				
Compressor	ON	OFF	OFF				
Indoor fan motor	ON	ON	OFF				
Outdoor fan motor	ON	OFF (few minutes ON)	OFF (few minutes ON)				
4-way valve	OFF	OFF	OFF				

(b) Detail of control in each mode (Pattern)

1) Fuzzy operation

During the fuzzy operation, the air flow and the compressor speed are controlled by calculating the difference between the indoor temperature setting correction temperature and the return air temperature.

Model	SRK63ZR-WF	SRK71ZR-WF	SRK80ZR-WF	
Fan speed		•		
AUTO	12-106rps	20-76rps	20-98rps	
Н	12-106rps	20-76rps	20-98rps	
MED	12-68rps	20-56rps	20-64rps	
LO	12-50rps	20-40rps	20-46rps	
ULO	12-32rps	20-26rps	20-26rps	

(17) Outline of dehumidifying (DRY) operation

(a) Purpose of DRY mode

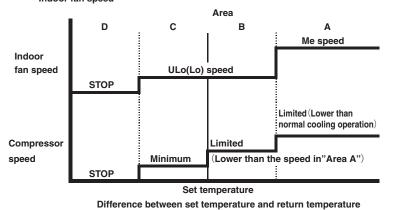
The purpose is "Dehumidification", and not to control the humidity to the target condition.

Indoor/outdoor unit control the operation condition to reduce the humidity, and also prevent over cooling.

Unit : °C

(b) Outline of control

(i) Indoor fan speed and compressor are controlled by the area which is selected by the temperature difference. Indoor fan speed



(ii) The indoor unit check the current area by every 5 minutes, and operate by the next checking.

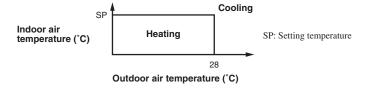
(c) Other

When the outside temperature and room temperature is low for cooling operation, indoor unit can not operate in cooling, and dehumidifying. In this case, the units operate in heating to rise the room temperature and after that start dehumidifying operation.

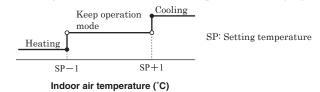
(18) Outline of automatic operation

(a) Determination of operation mode

Operation mode is determined by indoor air temperature and outdoor air temperature as following.



(b) Operation mode is changes when keep cooling and heating thermostat off 20 minutes and be satisfied with following conditions. If the setting temperature is changed with the remote control, the operation mode is judged immediately.



* It can not be changed to heating mode if outdoor air temperature is 28°C or higher.

- (c) When the unit is started again within one hour after the stop of automatic operation or when the automatic operation is selected during heating, cooling or DRY mode, the unit is operated in the previous operation mode.
- (d) Setting temperature can be adjusted within the following range. There is the relationship as shown below between the signals of the wireless remote control and the setting temperature.

					Si	gnals of	f wirele	ss remo	te cont	rol (Dis	play)			
		18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
Setting	Cooling	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
temperature	Heating	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31

(19) Protection control function

(a) Dew prevention control [Cooling]: Prevents dewing on the indoor unit.

(i) Operating conditions

When the following conditions have been satisfied for more than 30 minutes after starting operation.

- 1) Compressor's command speed is 28 rps or higher.
- 2) Detected value of humidity is 68% or higher.

(ii) Contents of operation

1) Air capacity control

Item	Model	SRK63ZR-WF	SRK71ZR-WF	SRK80ZR-WF
Upper limit of compressor's command speed (1)	Range A	Follow the table below		
Opper mint of compressor's command speed	Range B	40rps	40rps	45rps

Note (1) **Ranges A** and **B** are as shown below.

Range A

Range B

Condition for Range A

Compressor's command speed is controlled according to the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Th2) and the indoor unit room temperature (Th1).

Cancel	temperature (1111).	
	Condition	Compressor's command speed
63 68 78 Humidity (%)	Th2 ≤ Th1-10	 Decreases the compressor's target max speed by 4 rps. If the condition is satisfied still 20 seconds later, the speed is decreased further by 4 rps. This process is repeated further so far as the condition is met. (Lower limit is 30 rps.)
	$Th1-10 < Th2 \le Th1-6$	Compressor's target max. speed or changed value of the same is maintained.
	Th1-6 < Th2	Changed compressor's target max. speed is increased at a rate of 1 rps/20 seconds.

- 2) When this control has continued for more than 30 minutes continuously, the following wind direction control is performed.
 - a) When the vertical wind direction is set at other than the vertical swing, the flaps change to the horizontal position.
 - b) When the horizontal wind direction is set at other than the horizontal swing, the louver changes to the vertical position.

(iii) Reset conditions

When any of followings is satisfied

- 1) Compressor's command speed is less than 28 rps.
- 2) Detected value of humidity is less than 63%.

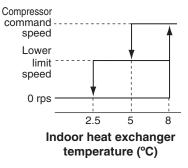
(b) Frost prevention control (During cooling or dehumidifying)

(i) Operating conditions

- 1) Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Th2) is lower than 5°C.
- 2) 5 minutes after reaching the compressor command speed except 0 rps.

(ii) Detail of anti-frost operation

Indoor heat exchanger temperature		2.5°C or lower					
Lower limit of compressor command speed	22 rps (model SRK63 : 25rps)	0 rps					
Indoor fan	Depends on operation mode	Protects the fan tap just before frost prevention control					
Outdoor fan	Depends on command speed	Depends on stop mode					
4-way valve	OFF	Depends on stop mode					



Notes (1) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of $2.5-5^{\circ}$ C, the speed is reduced by 4 rps at each 20 seconds.

(2) When the temperature is lower than 2.5°C, the compressor is stopped.
 (3) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of 5-8°C, the compressor command speed is been maintained.

(iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied

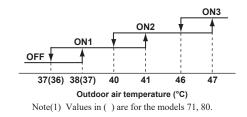
- 1) The indoor heat exchanger temperature (Th2) is 8°C or higher.
- 2) The compressor command speed is 0 rps.

(c) Cooling overload protective control

(i) Operating conditions:Reset conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) has become continuously for 30 seconds at $38(37)^{\circ}$ C or more, with the compressor running, the lower limit speed of compressor is brought up.

Model SRK63ZR-WF Item Outdoor air temperature 38°C or more 41°C or more 47℃ or more 25 rps Lower limit speed 30 rps 40 rps Model SRK71, 80ZR-WF Item Outdoor air temperature 37℃ or more 41°C or more 47°C or more Lower limit speed 30 rps 35 rps 40 rps



(ii) Detail of operation

The lower limit of compressor command speed is set to 25(30), 30(35) or 40 rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 25(30), 30(35) or 40 rps. However, when the thermo OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.

(iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied

- 1) The outdoor air temperature is lower than 37(36) °C.
- 2) The compressor command speed is 0 rps.

(d) Cooling high pressure control

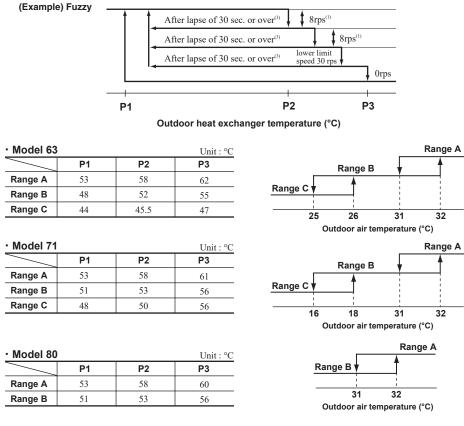
(i) Purpose

Prevents anomalous high pressure operation during cooling

(ii) Detector

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH1)

(iii) Detail of operation



Notes(1) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P2 -P3, the speed is reduced by 8 rps at each 20 seconds.

(2) When the temperature is P3 or higher, the compressor is stopped.

(3) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P1 -P2, if the compressor command speed is been maintained and the operation has continued for more than 30 seconds at the same speed, it returns to the normal cooling operation.

Range B-2

26

Range B-1

24

Room temperature (°C)

(e) Cooling low outdoor air temperature protective control

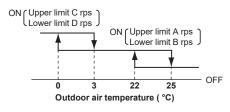
(i) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 22° C or lower continues for 20 seconds while the compressor command speed is other than 0 rps.

(ii) Detail of operation

- 1) The lower limit of the compressor command speed is set to B (D) rps and even if the speed becomes lower than 40 (30) rps, the speed is kept to 40 (30) rps. However, when the thermo OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.
- 2) The upper limit of the compressor command speed is set to A (C) rps and even if the calculated result becomes higher than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to A (C) rps.

Note(1) Values in () are for outdoor air temperature is $0^\circ\!C.$



•Compressor command speed				Unit : rps)
•		B	C	n
~	B-1	B-2	<u> </u>	
70	35	Cancel	60	60
75	30	Cancel	60	40
	A 70	A B-1 70 35	B B-1 B-2 70 35 Cancel	B C 70 35 Cancel 60

Unit · °C

(iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied

- 1) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 25°C or higher.
- 2) The compressor command speed is 0 rps.

(f) Heating high pressure control

(i) Purpose

Prevents anomalous high pressure operation during heating

(ii) Detector

Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Th2)

(iii) Detail of operation

(Example) Fuzzy



Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

- Notes (1) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P2-P3°C, the speed is reduced by 4 rps at each E seconds.
 - (2) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P3-P4 °C, the speed is reduced by 8 rps at each E seconds. When the temperature is P4 °C or higher continues for 5 seconds, the compressor is stopped.
 (3) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P1-P2 °C, if the compressor command speed is been maintained and the operation has
 - (3) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P1-P2°C, if the compressor command speed is been maintained and the operation has continued for more than E seconds at the same speed, it returns to the normal heating operation.
 - (4) Indoor fan retains the fan speed when it enters in the high pressure control. Outdoor fan is operated in accordance with the speed.

Temperature list

Model SRK63ZR-WF

				ome. e
	P1	P2	P3	P4
RPSmin < 45	45	52	54.5 - 56	56.5
45 ≦ RPSmin < 115	45	52	56	57.0
115 ≦ RPSmin < 120	45 - 43	52 - 50	56 - 55	56.5
120 ≤ RPSmin	43	50	55	56.5

Models SRK71, 80ZR-WF Unit						
	P1	P2	P3	P4		
RPSmin ≦ 50	45	52	57	57.5		
50 < RPSmin < 90	45	52	57	58		
90 ≦ RPSmin < 108	45 - 44	52 - 48	57 - 52	56.5		
108 ≦ RPSmin < 120	44 - 43	48 - 45	52 - 48	51.5		
120 ≦ RPSmin	43	45	48	51.5		

Note (1) RPSmin: The lower one between the outdoor speed and the compressor command speed.

(g) Heating overload protective control

(i) Indoor unit side

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 17°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor command speed other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

The indoor fan is stepped up by 1 speed step. (Upper limit 10th speed)

3) Reset conditions

The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 16°C.

(ii) Outdoor unit side

1) Operating conditions

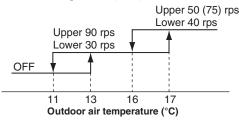
When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13°C or 17°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor command speed other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

- a) Taking the upper limit of compressor command speed range at 90 rps or 50 (75) rps, if the output speed obtained with the fuzzy calculation exceeds the upper limit, the upper limit value is maintained.
- b) The lower limit of compressor command speed is set to 30 rps or 40 rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 30 rps or 40 rps. However, when the thermo OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 prs.
- c) Inching prevention control is activated and inching prevention control is carried out with the minimum speed set at 30 rps or 40 rps.

3) Reset conditions

The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 11°C.



Note(1) Values in () are for the model SRK63.

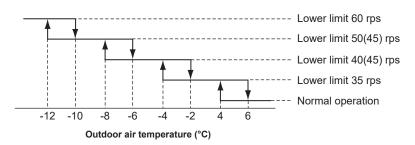
(h) Heating low outdoor temperature protective control

(i) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 4°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor command speed is other than 0 rps

(ii) Detail of operation

The lower limit compressor command speed is change as shown in the figure below.



Note(1) Values in () are for the model SRK63.

(iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied

- 1) The outdooe air temperature (TH2) becomes 6° C.
- 2) The compressor command speed is 0 rps.

(i) Compressor overheat protection

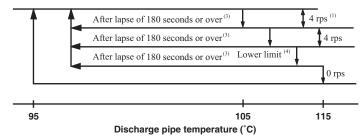
(Example) Fuzzy

(i) Purpose

It is designed to prevent deterioration of oil, burnout of motor coil and other trouble resulting from the compressor overheat.

(ii) Detail of operation

1) Speeds are controlled with temperature detected by the sensor (TH3) mounted on the discharge pipe.



- Notes (1) When the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 105-115°C, the speed is reduced by 4 rps.
 - (2) When the discharge pipe temperature is raised and continues operation for 20 seconds without changing, then the speed is reduced again by 4 rps.
 - (3) If the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 95-105°C even when the compressor command speed is maintained for 180 seconds when the temperature is in the range of 95-105°C, the speed is raised by 1 rps and kept at that speed for 180 seconds. This process is repeated until the command speed is reached.

⁽⁴⁾ Lower limit speed

Model	Cooling	Heating
Lower limit speed	25 rps	32 rps

2) If the temperature of 115°C is detected by the sensor on the discharge pipe, then the compressor will stop immediately. When the discharge pipe temperature drops and the time delay of 3 minutes is over, the unit starts again within 1 hour but there is no start at the third time.

(j) Current safe

(i) Purpose

Current is controlled not to exceed the upper limit of the setting operation current.

(ii) Detail of operation

Input current to the converter is monitored with the current sensor fixed on the printed circuit board of the outdoor unit and, if the operation current value reaches the limiting current value, the compressor command speed is reduced. If the mechanism is actuated when the compressor command speed is less than 30 rps, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

(k) Current cut

(i) Purpose

Inverter is protected from overcurrent.

(ii) Detail of operation

Output current from the inverter is monitored with a shunt resistor and, if the current exceeds the setting value, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

(I) Outdoor unit failure

This is a function for determining when there is trouble with the outdoor unit during air-conditioning.

The compressor is stopped if any one of the following in item (i), (ii) is satisfied. Once the unit is stopped by this function, it is not restarted.

- (i) When the input current is measured at 1 A or less for 3 continuous minutes or more.
- (ii) If the outdoor unit sends a 0 rps signal to the indoor unit 3 times or more within 20 minutes of the power being turned on.

(m) Indoor fan motor protection

When the air-conditioner is operating and the indoor fan motor is turned ON, if the indoor fan motor has operated at 300 min⁻¹ or under for more than 30 seconds, the unit enters first in the stop mode and then stops the entire system.

(n) Serial signal transmission error protection

(i) Purpose

Prevents malfunction resulting from error on the indoor \leftrightarrow outdoor signals.

(ii) Detail of operation

If the compressor is operating and a serial signal cannot be received from the indoor control with outdoor control having serial signals continues for 7 minutes and 35 seconds, the compressor is stopped. After the compressor has been stopped, it will be restarted after the compressor start delay if a serial signal can be received again from the indoor control.

(o) Rotor lock

If the motor for the compressor does not turn after it has been started, it is determined that a compressor lock has occurred and the compressor is stopped.

(p) Outdoor fan motor protection

If the outdoor fan motor has operated at 75 min⁻¹ or under for more than 30 seconds, the compressor and fan motor are stopped.

(q) Outdoor fan control at low outdoor temperature

(i) Cooling

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 22°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor command speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

After the outdoor fan operates at A speed for 60 seconds; the corresponding outdoor heat exchanger temperature shall implement the following controls.

)	Va	lue	of	Α	

	Outdoor fan
Outdoor air temperature > 10(0)°C	2nd speed
Outdoor air temperature ≦ 10(0)°C	1st speed

Note (1) Values in () are for the model SRK63.

a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature $(TH1) \leq 22^{\circ}C$

After the outdoor fan speed drops (down) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 22°C, gradually reduce the outdoor fan speed by 1 speed.

• Lower limit fan speed

	Outdoor fan
Outdoor air temperature > 16(0)°C	2nd speed
Outdoor air temperature ≦ 16(0)°C	1st speed

Note (1) Values in () are for the model SRK63.

- b) 22°C < Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH1) ≤ 40°C
 After the outdoor fan speed maintains at A speed for 20 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 22°C 40°C, maintain outdoor fan speed.
- c) Outdoor heat exchanger tempeature $(TH1) > 40^{\circ}C$

After the outdoor fan speed rises (up) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than 40°C, gradually increase outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Upper limit 3rd speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 24°C or higher.
- b) The compressor command speed is 0 rps.

(ii) Heating

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 3° C (model $63 : 1^{\circ}$ C) or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor command speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 2 speed step at each 20 seconds. (Upper limit 8th (model71 : 7th) speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 5° C (model $63 : 3^{\circ}$ C) or higher.
- b) The compressor command speed is 0 rps.

(r) Outdoor fan control at overload conditions.

(i) Cooling

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 41° C(model 63:38°C) or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor ON

2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 3 speed step. (Upper limit 8th speed).

3) Reset conditions

When either of the fllowing conditions is satisfied

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 40° C (model $63:37^{\circ}$ C) or lower.
- b) The compressor command speed 0 rps.

(ii) Heating

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor heat exchaner temperature (TH1) is 13°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor ON

2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is lowered by 3 speed step. (Lower limit 2nd speed).

3) Reset conditions

When either of the fllowing conditions is satisfied

- a) The outdoor heat exchaner temperature (TH1) is 10°C or lower.
- b) The compressor command speed 0 rps.

(s) Refrigeration cycle system protection

(i) Starting conditions

- 1) When A minutes have elapsed after the compressor ON or the completion of the defrost operation
- 2) Other than the defrost operation
- 3) When, after satisfying the conditions of 1) and 2) above, the compressor speed, indoor air temperature (Th1) and indoor heat exchanger temperature (Th2) have satisfied the conditions in the following table for B minutes:

Operation	mode	А	Compressor speed (N)	Room temperature (Th1)	Room temperature (Th1)/ Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Th2)	В	С
M-4-1 (2		3	$40 \leq N (TH2 \geq 0^{\circ}C)$	$10 \leq Th1 \leq 40$	Th1-4 <th2< td=""><td rowspan="2">3</td><td>1</td></th2<>	3	1
Cooling Model 63	3	$40 \leq N (TH2 < 0^{\circ}C)$	4				
	Model 71, 80	3	40≦N				1
Heating ⁽¹⁾	Model 63	8	$40 \leq N \text{ (TH2} \geq 0^{\circ}\text{C}\text{)}$ $60 \leq N \text{ (TH2} < 0^{\circ}\text{C}\text{)}$	$0 \leq Th1 \leq 40$	Th2 <th1+6< td=""><td>5</td><td>2</td></th1+6<>	5	2
-	Model 71, 80	5	40≦N				

Note (1) Except that the fan speed is Hi in heating operation and silent mode control.

(ii) Contents of control

- 1) When the conditions of (i) above are satisfied, the compressor stops.
- 2) Error stop occurs when the compressor has stopped C times within 60 minutes.

(iii) Reset condition

When the compressor has been turned OFF

(t) Service valve (gas side) closing operation

(i) Starting conditions

- 1) Operation mode : Heating
- 2) Compressor conditions : OFF \rightarrow ON

(ii) Contents control

If the output current of inverter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.

(iii) Anomalous stop control

If the inverter output current value exceeds the setting value within 80 seconds, the compressor stops.

10. MAINTENANCE DATA

(1) Cautions

- (a) If you are disassembling and checking an air-conditioner, be sure to turn off the power before beginning. When working on indoor units, let the unit sit for about 1 minute after turning off the power before you begin work. When working on an outdoor unit, there may be an electrical charge applied to the main circuit (electrolytic condenser), so begin work only after discharging this electrical charge (to DC10V or lower).
- (b) When taking out printed circuit boards, be sure to do so without exerting force on the circuit boards or package components.
- (c) When disconnecting and connectors, take hold of the connector housing and do not pull on the lead wires.

(2) Items to check before troubleshooting

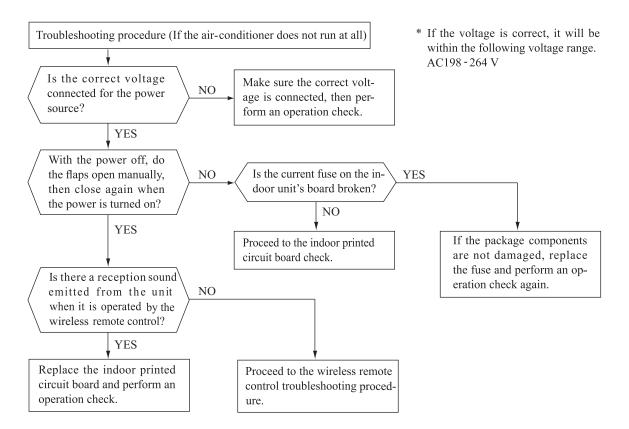
- (a) Have you thoroughly investigated the details of the trouble which the customer is complaining about?
- (b) Is the air-conditioner running? Is it displaying any self-diagnosis information?
- (c) Is a power source with the correct voltage connected?
- (d) Are the control lines connecting the indoor and outdoor units wired correctly and connected securely?
- (e) Is the outdoor unit's service valve open?

(3) Troubleshooting procedure (If the air-conditioner does not run at all)

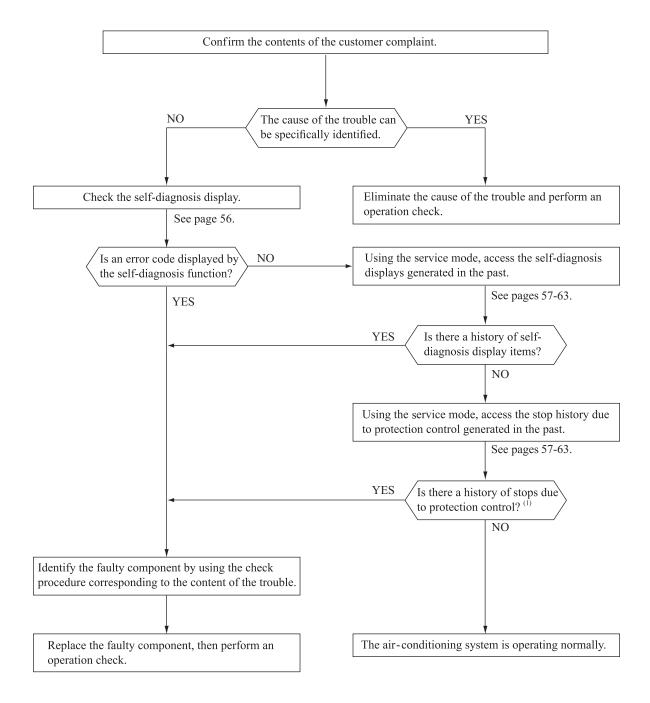
If the air-conditioner does not run at all, diagnose the trouble using the following troubleshooting procedure. If the air-conditioner is running but breaks down, proceed to troubleshooting step (4).

Important When all the following conditions are satisfied, we say that the air-conditioner will not run at all.

- (a) The RUN light does not light up.
- (b) The flaps do not open.
- (c) The indoor unit fan motors do not run.
- (d) The self-diagnosis display does not function.



(4) Troubleshooting procedure (If the air-conditioner runs)



Note (1) Even in cases where only intermittent stop data are generated, the air-conditioning system is normal. However, if the same protective operation recurs repeatedly (3 or more times), it will lead to customer complaints. Judge the conditions in comparison with the contents of the complaints.

(5) Self-diagnosis table

When this air-conditioner performs an emergency stop, the reason why the emergency stop occurred is displayed by the flashing of display lights. If the air-conditioner is operated using the remote control 3 minutes or more after the emergency stop, the trouble display stops and the air-conditioner resumes operation. $^{\left(1\right) }$

Indoor unit d	lisplay panel	leniole Descri	Description	escription	Display (flashing) condition		
RUN light	TIMER light	control display	of trouble	Cause	Display (flashing) condition		
1-time flash	ON	_	Heat exchanger temperature sensor 1 error	 Broken heat exchanger temperature sensor 1 wire, poor connector connection Indoor unit PCB is faulty 	When a heat exchanger temperature sensor 1 wire disconnection is detected while operation is stopped. (If a temperature of -28°C or lower is detected for 15 seconds, it is judged that the wire is discon- nected.) (Not displayed during operation.)		
2-time flash	ON	_	Room temperature sensor error	 Broken room temperature sensor wire, poor connector connection Indoor unit PCB is faulty 	When a room temperature sensor wire disconnection is detected while operation is stopped. (If a temperature of -45°C or lower is detected for 15 seconds, it is judged that the wire is disco- nnected.) (Not displayed during operation.)		
3-time flash	ON	_	Heat exchanger temperature sensor 2 error	 Broken heat exchanger temperature sensor 2 wire, poor connector connection Indoor unit PCB is faulty 	When a heat exchanger temperature sensor 2 wire disconnection is detected while operation is stopped. (If a temperature of -28°C or lower is detected for 15 seconds, it is judged that the wire is discon- nected.)(Not displayed during operation.)		
6-time flash	ON	E 16	Indoor fan motor error	• Defective fan motor, poor connector connection	When conditions for turning the indoor fan motor on exist during air -conditioner operation, an indoor fan motor speed of 300min ⁻¹ or lower is measured for 30 seconds or longer. (The air-conditioner stops.)		
Keeps flashing	1-time flash	E 38	Outdoor air temperature sensor error	 Broken outdoor air temperature sensor wire, poor connector connection Outdoor unit PCB is faulty 	-55°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.Or -55°C or higher is detected for within 20 seconds after power ON. (The compressor is stopped.)		
Keeps flashing	2-time flash	E 37	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor error	 Broken heat exchanger temperature sensor wire, poor connector connection Outdoor unit PCB is faulty 	-55°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.Or -55°C or higher is detected for within 20 seconds after power ON. (The compressor is stopped.)		
Keeps flashing	4-time flash	E 39	Discharge pipe temperature sensor error	 Broken discharge pipe temperature sensor wire, poor connector connection Outdoor unit PCB is faulty 	-25°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.(The compressor is stopped.)		
ON	1-time flash	E 42	Current cut	Compressor locking, open phase on compressor output, short- circuit on power transistor, service valve is closed	The compressor output current exceeds the set value during compressor start. (The air-conditioner stops.)		
ON	2-time flash	E 59	Trouble of outdoor unit	Broken compressor wire Compressor blockage	When there is an emergency stop caused by trouble in the outdoor unit, or the input current value is found to be lower than the set value.(The air-conditioner stops.)		
ON	3-time flash	E 58	Current safe stop	 Overload operation Overcharge Compressor locking 	When the compressor command speed is lower than the set value and the current safe has operated. (the compressor stops)		
ON	4-time flash	E 51	Power transistor error	Broken power transistor	When the power transistor is judged breakdown while compressor starts. (The compressor is stopped.)		
ON	5-time flash	E 36	Over heat of compressor	• Gas shortage, defective discharge pipe temperature sensor, service valve is closed	When the value of the discharge pipe temperature sensor exceeds the set value.(The air-conditioner stops.)		
ON	6-time flash	E 5	Error of signal transmission	• Defective power source, Broken signal wire, defective indoor/outdoor unit PCB	When there is no signal between the indoor unit PCB and outdoor unit PCB for 10 seconds or longer (when the power is turned on), or when there is no signal for 7 minute 35 seconds or longer (during operation)(the compressor is stopped).		
ON	7-time flash	E 48	Outdoor fan motor error	• Defective fan motor, poor connector connection	When the outdoor fan motor speed continues for 30 seconds or longer at 75 min ⁻¹ or lower. (3 times) (The air-conditioner stops.)		
ON	Keeps flashing	E 35	Cooling high pressure protecton	 Overload operation, overcharge Broken outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor wire Service valve is closed 	When the value of the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor exceeds the set value.		
2-time flash	2-time flash	E 60	Rotor lock	 Defective compressor Open phase on compressor Defective outdoor unit PCB 	If the compressor motor's magnetic pole positions cannot be correctly detected when the compressor starts. (The air-conditioner stops.)		
4-time flash	ON	_	Trouble of wireless LAN interface	• Defective wireless LAN interface boards, poor connector connection	When normal data cannot be received from wireless LAN interface for two minutes continuously		
5-time flash	ON	E 47	Active filter voltage error	Defective active filter	When the wrong voltage connected for the power source. When the outdoor unit PCB is faulty		
7-time flash	ON	E 57	Refrigeration cycle system protective control	 Service valve is closed. Refrigerant is insufficient 	When refrigeration cycle system protective control operates.		
7-time flash	1-time flash	E 40	Service valve (gas side) closed opertion	 Service valve (gas side) closed Defective outdoor unit PCB 	If the output current of inverter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping. (In heating mode). After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this anomaly occurs 2 times within 20 minutes after the initial detection.		
_	-	E 1	Error of wired remote control wiring	• Broken wired remote control wire, defective indoor unit PCB	The wired remote control wire Y is open. The wired remote control wires X and Y are reversely connected. Noise is penetrating the wired remote control lines. The wired remote control or indoor unit PCB is faulty. (The communications circuit is faulty.)		
Notas (1)Th		- 1					

Notes (1)The air-conditioner cannot be restarted using the remote control for 3 minutes after operation stops. (2)The wired remote control is option parts.

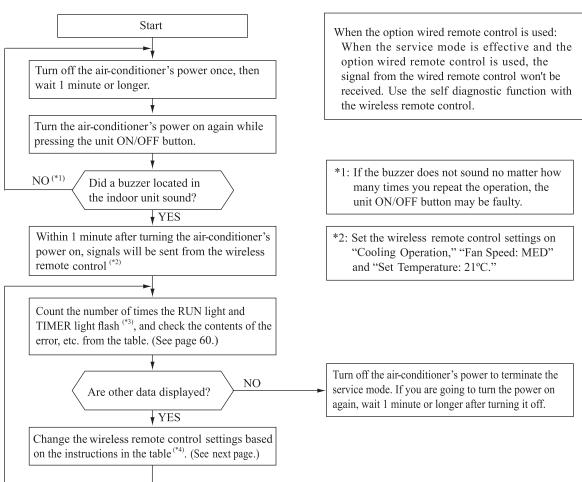
(6) Service mode (Trouble mode access function)

This air-conditioner is capable of recording error displays and protective stops (service data) which have occurred in the past. If self-diagnosis displays cannot be confirmed, it is possible to get a grasp of the conditions at the time trouble occurred by checking these service data.

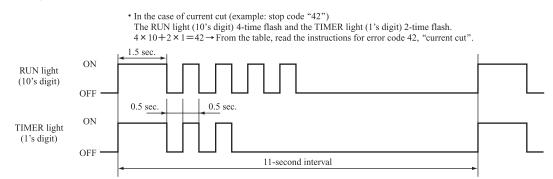
Term	Explanation		
Service mode	The service mode is the mode where service data are displayed by flashing of the display lights when the operations in item (b) below are performed with the indoor control.		
Service data These are the contents of error displays and protective stops which occurred in the past in conditioner system. Error display contents and protective stop data from past anomalous operations of the air-conditioner system are saved in the indoor unit control's non-volatile memory (memory which is not erased when the power goes off). There are two types of a self-diagnosis data and stop data, described below.			
Self-diagnosis dataThese are the data which display the reason why a stop occurred when an error display(s diagnosis display) occurred in an indoor unit. Data are recorded for up to 5 previous occ Data which are older than the 5th previous occurrence are erased. In addition, data on the temperature of each sensor (room temperature, indoor heat excha outdoor heat exchanger, outdoor air temperature, discharge pipe), remote control information (operation switching, fan speed switching) are recorded when trouble occurs, so more de information can be checked.			
Stop data These are the data which display the reason by a stop occurred when the air-condition performed protective stops, etc. in the past. Even if stop data alone are generated, the restarts automatically. (After executing the stop mode while the display is normal, the restarts automatically.) Data for up to 10 previous occasions are stored. Data older the previous occasion are erased. (Important) In cases where transient stop data only are generated, the air-conditione may still be normal. However, if the same protective stop occurs freque more times), it could lead to customer complaints.			

(a) Explanation of terms

(b) Service mode display procedure



*3: To count the number of flashes in the service mode, count the number of flashes after the light lights up for 1.5 second initially (start signal). (The time that the light lights up for 1.5 second (start signal) is not counted in the number of flashes.)



*4: When in the service mode, when the wireless remote control settings (operation mode, fan speed mode, temperature setting) are set as shown in the following table and sent to the air-conditioner unit, the unit switches to display of service data.

(i) Self-diagnosis data

What are Self-diagnosis Data?

These are control data (reasons for stops, temperature at each sensor, wireless remote control information) from the time when there were error displays (abnormal stops) in the indoor unit in the past. Data from up to 5 previous occasions are stored in memory. Data older than the 5th previous occasion are erased. The temperature setting indicates how many occasions previous to the present setting the error display data are and the operation mode and fan speed mode data show the type of data.

Wireless remote control setting		Ocartente ef euteut dete	
Operation mode	Fan speed mode	Contents of output data	
	MED	Displays the reason for stopping display in the past (error code).	
Cooling HI Displays the room temperature sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed i		Displays the room temperature sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past.	
	AUTO	Displays the indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past.	
LO Displays the wireless		Displays the wireless remote control information at the time the error code was displayed in the past.	
Hasting	MED	Displays the outdoor air temperature sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past.	
Heating	HI	Displays the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past.	
	AUTO	Displays the discharge pipe temperature sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past.	

Wireless remote control setting	Indicates the number of
Temperature setting	occasions previous to the present the error display data are from.
21°C	1 time previous (previous time)
22°C	2 times previous
23°C	3 times previous
24°C	4 times previous
25°C	5 times previous

Only for indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 2

Wireless remote control setting	Indicates the number of occasions previous to the present
Temperature setting	the error display data are from.
26°C	1 time previous (previous time)
27°C	2 times previous
28°C	3 times previous
29°C	4 times previous
30°C	5 times previous

(Example)

Wireless remote control setting		rol setting	
Operation mode	Fan speed mode	Temperature setting	Displayed data
	21°C	Displays the reason for the stop (error code) the previous time an error was displayed.	
		22°C	Displays the reason for the stop (error code) 2 times previous when an error was displayed.
Cooling	MED	23°C	Displays the reason for the stop (error code) 3 times previous when an error was displayed.
		24°C	Displays the reason for the stop (error code) 4 times previous when an error was displayed.
		25°C	Displays the reason for the stop (error code) 5 times previous when an error was displayed.

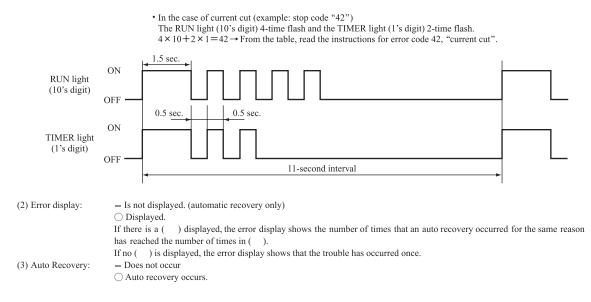
(ii) Stop data

Wireless remote control setting		ol setting		
Operation mode	Fan speed mode	Temperature setting	Displayed data	
		21°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) the previous time when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	
		22°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 2 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	
		23°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 3 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	
		24°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 4 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	
Cooling	LO	25°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 5 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	
Cooling	LU	26°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 6 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	
		27°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 7 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	
		28°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 8 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	
		29°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 9 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	
		30°C	Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 10 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control.	

		Stop code				_	Auto
RUN TIMER or light light Error code (10's digit) (1's digit)		or	Error content	Cause	Occurrence conditions	Error display	Aut
	OFF	0	Normal	—	_	_	-
OFF	1-time flash	01	Error of wired remote control wiring (When wired remote control was connected) (When wireless LAN interface was connected, refer to page 56.)	Broken wired remote control wire defective indoor unit PCB.	The wired remote control wire Y is open. The wired remote control wires X and Y are reversely connected. Noise is penetrating the wired remote control lines. The wired remote control or indoor unit PCB is faulty.	_	С
	5-time flash	05	Can not receive signals for 35 seconds (if communications have recovered)	Power source is faulty Power source cables and signal lines are improperly wired. Indoor or outdoor unit PCB are faulty	When 35 seconds passes without communications signals from either the outdoor unit or the indoor unit being detected correctly.		-
	5-time flash 35 Cooling high pressure control Cooling overload operation. Outdoor unit fan speed drops. Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor is short-circuit. When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor's value exceeds the set value.		(5 times)				
	6-time flash	36	Compressor overheat 110°C	Refrigerant is insufficient. Discharge pipe temperature sensor is faulty. Service valve is closed.	When the discharge pipe temperature sensor's value exceeds the set value.	(2 times)	0
3-time flash	7-time flash	37	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor is abnormal	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor wire is disconnected. Connector connections are poor. Outdoor unit PCB is faulty	-55°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature. 07–55°C higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after power ON.	(3 times)	C
	8-time flash	38	Outdoor air temperature sensor is abnormal	Outdoor air temperature sensor wire is disconnected. Connector connections are poor. Outdoor unit PCB is faulty	-55°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature. Or-55°C higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after power ON.	(3 times)	
	9-time flash	39	Discharge pipe temperature sensor is abnormal (anomalous stop)	Discharge pipe temperature sensor wire is disconnected. Connector connections are poor. Outdoor unit PCB is faulty	-25°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.	(3 times)	
	OFF	40	Service valve (gas side) closed operation	Service valve (gas side) closed Outdoor unit PCB is faulty.	If the inverter output current value exceeds the setting value within 80 seconds after the compressor ON in the heating mode, the compressor stops.	(2 times)	0
4-time flash	2-time flash	42	Current cut	Compressor lock. Compressor wiring short circuit. Compressor output is open phase. Outdoor unit PCB is faulty Service valve is closed. Electronic expansion valve is faulty. Compressor is faulty.	Compressor start fails 42 times in succession and the reason for the final failure is current cut.	(2 times)	(
	7-time flash	47	Active filter voltage error	Defective active filter	When the wrong voltage connected for the power source. When the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.	0	-
	8-time flash	48	Outdoor fan motor is abnormal	Outdoor fan motor is faulty. Connector connections are poor. Outdoor unit PCB is faulty	When a fan speed of 75 min ⁻¹ or lower continues for 30 seconds or longer.		0
	1-time flash	51	Short-circuit in the power transistor (high side) Current cut circuit breakdown	Outdoor unit PCB is faulty Power transistor is damaged.	When it is judged that the power transistor was damaged at the time the compressor started.	0	-
	7-time flash	57	Refrigeration cycle system protective control	Service valve is closed. Refrigerant is insufficient.	When refrigeration cycle system protective control operates.	(3 times)	(
5-time flash	8-time flash	58	Current safe	Refrigerant is overcharge. Compressor lock. Overload operation.	When there is a current safe stop during operation.	-	
	9-time flash	59	Compressor wiring is unconnection Voltage drop Low speed protective control	Compressor wiring is disconnected. Power transistor is damaged. Power source construction is defective. Outdoor unit PCB is faulty Compressor is faulty.	When the current is 1A or less at the time the compressor started. When the power source voltage drops during operation. When the compressor command speed is 1 ower than 32 rps for 60 minutes.	0	0
	OFF	60	Rotor lock	Compressor is faulty. Compressor output is open phase. Electronic expansion valve is faulty. Overload operation. Outdoor unit PCB is faulty	After the compressor starts, when the compressor stops due to rotor lock.		0
6-time flash	1-time flash	61	Connection lines between the indoor and outdoor units are faulty	Connection lines are faulty. Indoor or outdoor unit PCB are faulty	When 10 seconds passes after the power is turned on without communications signals from the indoor or outdoor unit being detected correctly.	0	-
	2-time flash	62	Serial transmission error	Indoor or outdoor unit PCB are faulty Noise is causing faulty operation.	When 7 minute 35 seconds passes without communications signals from either the outdoor unit or the indoor unit being detected correctly.		-
	OFF	80	Indoor fan motor is abnormal	Indoor fan motor is faulty. Connector connections are poor. Indoor unit PCB is faulty	When the indoor fan motor is detected to be running at 300min ⁻¹ or lower speed with the fan motor in the ON condition while the air-conditioner is running.	0	-
	2-time flash	82	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor is abnormal (anomalous stop)	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor wire is disconnected. Connector connections are poor.	When a temperature of -28°C or lower is sensed continuously for 40 minutes during heating operation. (the compressor stops).	0	-
8-time flash	4-time flash	84	Anti-condensation control	High humidity condition.	Anti-condensation prevention control is operating.		(
	5-time flash	85	Anti-frost control	Indoor fan speed drops. Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor is broken wire.	When the anti-frost control operates and the compressor stops during cooling operation.	-	(
	6-time flash	86	Heating high pressure control	Heating overload operation. Indoor fan speed drops. Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor is short-circuit.	When high pressure control operates during heating operation and the compressor stops.	-	

(c) Error code, stop code table (Assignment of error codes and stop codes is done in common for all models.)

Notes (1) The number of flashes when in the service mode do not include the 1.5 second period when the lights light up at first (start signal). (See the example shown below.)



(d) Operation mode, Fan speed mode information tables

(i) Operation mode

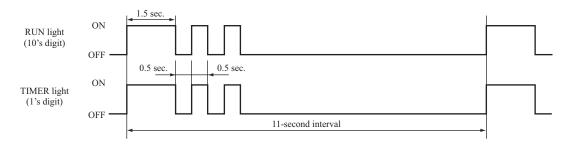
Display pattern when in service mode RUN light (10's digit)	Operation mode when there is an abnormal stop
	AUTO
1-time flash	DRY
2-time flash	COOL
3-time flash	FAN
4-time flash	HEAT

Display pattern when in service mode	Fan speed mode when		
TIMER light (1's digit)	there is an abnormal stop		
_	AUTO		
2-time flash	HI		
3-time flash	MED		
4-time flash	LO		
5-time flash	ULO		
6-time flash	HI POWER		
7-time flash	ECONO		

* If no data are recorded (error code is normal), the information display in the operation mode and fan speed mode becomes as follows.

Mode	Display when error code is normal
Operation mode	AUTO
Fan speed mode	AUTO

(Example): Operation mode: COOL, Fan speed mode: HI



(e) Temperature information

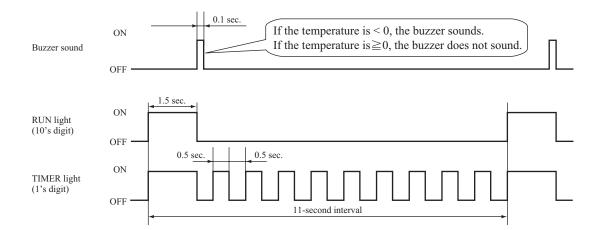
(i) Room temperature sensor, indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, outdoor air temperature sensor, outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor

		_	_			_	_		_	U	nit: °C
TIMER (1's RUN light (10's digit) Buzzer sound	light digit)	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	6	-60	-61	-62	-63	-64					
	5	-50	-51	-52	-53	-54	-55	-56	-57	-58	-59
Vaa	4	-40	-41	-42	-43	-44	-45	-46	-47	-48	-49
Yes (sounds for 0.1 second)	3	-30	-31	-32	-33	-34	-35	-36	-37	-38	-39
	2	-20	-21	-22	-23	-24	-25	-26	-27	-28	-29
	1	-10	-11	-12	-13	-14	-15	-16	-17	-18	-19
	0		-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6	-7	-8	-9
	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	1	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
	2	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
	3	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
No (does not sound)	4	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
	5	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
	6	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
	7	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
	8	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
	9	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99

* If no data are recorded (error code is normal), the display for each temperature information becomes as shown below.

Sensor name	Sensor value displayed when the error code is normal
Room temperature sensor	-64°C
Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	-64°C
Outdoor air temperature sensor	-64°C
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	-64°C

(Example) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature data: "-9°C"



(ii) Discharge pipe temperature sensor

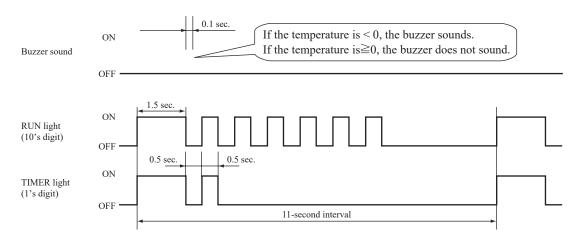
										Ur	nit: °C
TIMER (1's di RUN light (10's digit) Buzzer sound		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	3	-60	-62	-64							
Yes	2	-40	-42	-44	-46	-48	-50	-52	-54	-56	-58
(sounds for 0.1 second)	1	-20	-22	-24	-26	-28	-30	-32	-34	-36	-38
	0		-2	-4	-6	-8	-10	-12	-14	-16	-18
	0	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
	1	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38
	2	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58
No	3	60	62	64	66	68	70	72	74	76	78
(does not sound)	4	80	82	84	86	88	90	92	94	96	98
	5	100	102	104	106	108	110	112	114	116	118
	6	120	122	124	126	128	130	132	134	136	138
	7	140	142	144	146	148	150				

* If no data are recorded (error code is normal), the display for each temperature information becomes as shown below.

Sensor name	Sensor value displayed when the error code is normal
Discharge pipe temperature sensor	-64°C

(Example) Discharge pipe temperature data: "122°C"

* In the case of discharge pipe data, multiply the reading value by 2. (Below, $61 \times 2 = (122^{\circ}C)$)

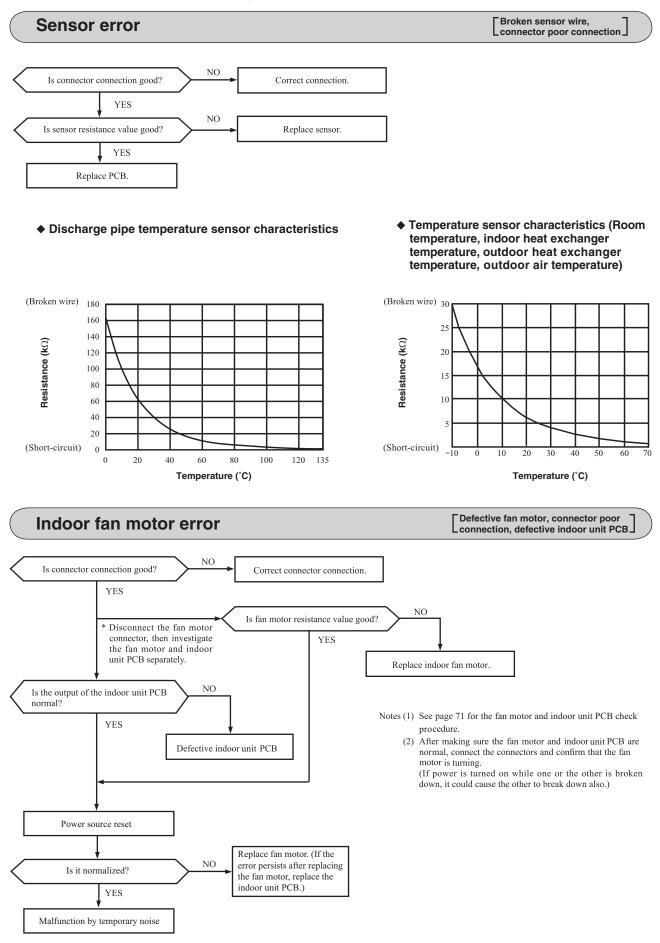


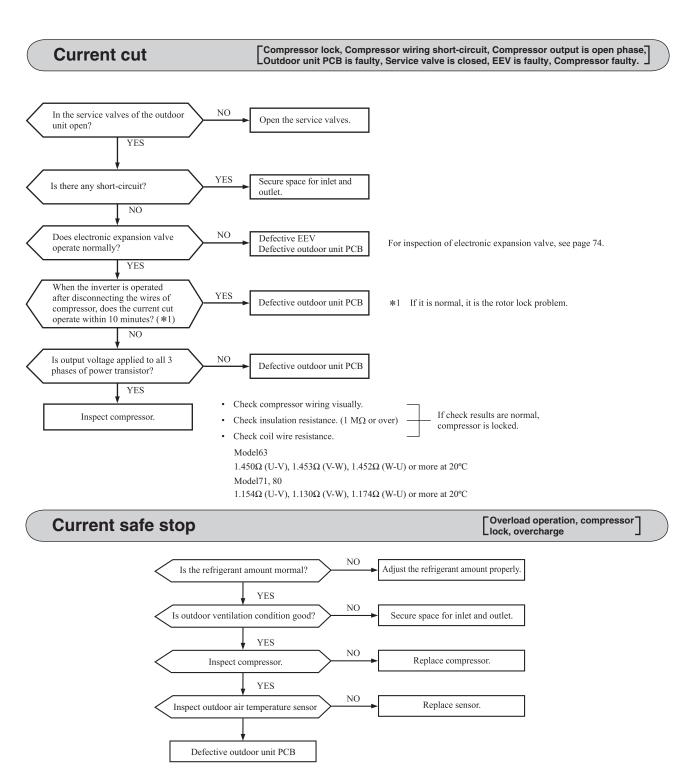
Service data record form

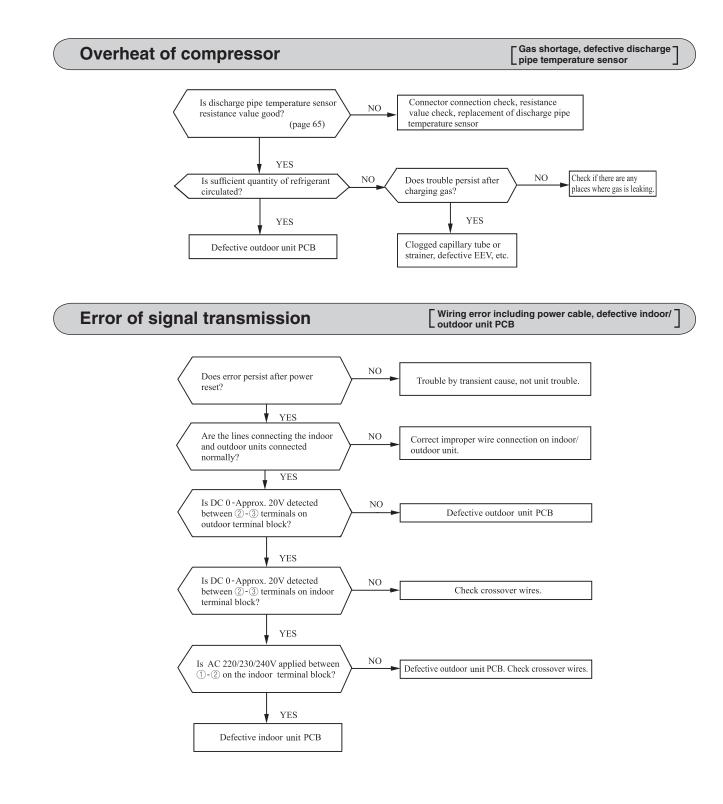
Customer				Model				
Date of inv	estigation							
Machine na	me							
Content of	complaint							
Wireless 1	emote contro	l settings	Contrast of Parala and Inte			Display resul	ts	Display conte
Temperature setting	Operation mode	Fan speed mode	Content of displayed da	ita	Buzzer (Yes/No.)	RUN light (Times)	TIMER light (Times)	Display conte
		MED	Error code on previous occasion					
	Cooling	HI	Room temperature sensor on previous occasi					
		AUTO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 1 c	n previous occasion				
21		LO	Wireless remote control information on previ	ous occasion				
		MED	Outdoor air temperature sensor on previous o	ecasion				
	Heating HI		Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor o	n previous occasion				
		AUTO	Discharge pipe temperature sensor on previou	charge pipe temperature sensor on previous occasion				
26	Cooling	AUTO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 2 o	n previous occasion				
		MED	Error code on second previous occasion	*				
	Cooling	HI	Room temperature sensor on second previous	occasion				
	, in the second s	AUTO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 1 on					
22		LO	Wireless remote control information on second	-				
		MED	Outdoor air temperature sensor on second pre					
	Heating	HI	Outdoor hat exchanger temperature sensor on second pre					
		AUTO	Discharge pipe temperature sensor on second	1				
27	Cooling	AUTO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor on second					
27	cooning	MED	Error code on third previous occasion	n seeond occasion				
	Cooling	HI	Room temperature sensor on third previous o	cosion				
	Cooling	AUTO						
23		LO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 1 o					
25			Wireless remote control information on third					
	Heating	MED	Outdoor air temperature sensor on third previ					
		HI	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor o					
20	Caaling	AUTO	Discharge pipe temperature sensor on third pi					
28	Cooling	AUTO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 2 o	n third occasion				
	Centine	MED	Error code on fourth previous occasion					
	Cooling	HI	Room temperature sensor on fourth previous					
		AUTO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 1 or					
24		LO	Wireless remote control information on four	1				
	Heating	MED	Outdoor air temperature sensor on fourth prev					
	-	HI	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor of					
20	G 1	AUTO	Discharge pipe temperature sensor on fourth					
29	Cooling	AUTO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 2 o	n fouth occasion				
	a "	MED	Error code on fifth previous occasion					
	Cooling	HI	Room temperature sensor on fifth previous oc					
25		AUTO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 1 o					
25		LO	Wireless remote control information on fifth					
	Heating	MED	Outdoor air temperature sensor on fifth previo					
	C	HI	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor o	*				
		AUTO	Discharge pipe temperature sensor on fifth pr					
30	Cooling	AUTO	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 2 o	n fifth occasion				
21			Stop code on previous occasion					
22			Stop code on second previous occasion					
23			Stop code on third previous occasion					
24			Stop code on fourth previous occasion					
25	Cooling	LO Stop code on fifth previous occasion						
26	Ű		Stop code on sixth previous occasion					
27			Stop code on seventh previous occasion					
28			Stop code on eighth previous occasion					
29			Stop code on ninth previous occasion					
30			Stop code on tenth previous occasion					
Judgment								Examiner

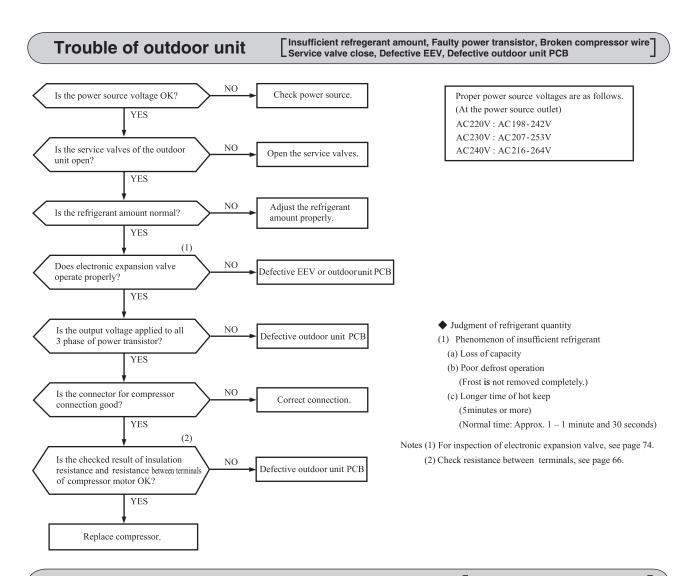
Note (1) In the case of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor 2, match from 26 to 30 the temperature setting of wireless remote control. (Refor to page 58.)

(7) Inspection procedures corresponding to detail of trouble

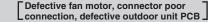


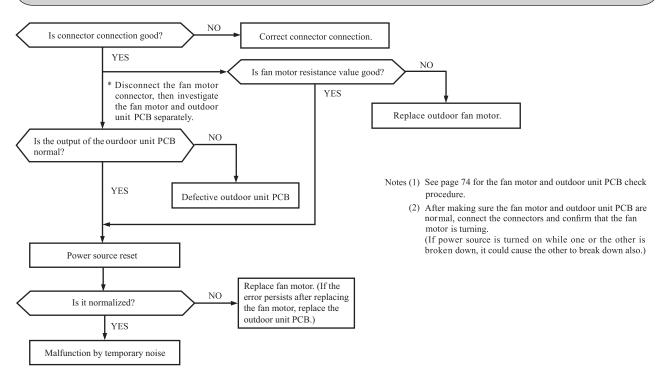




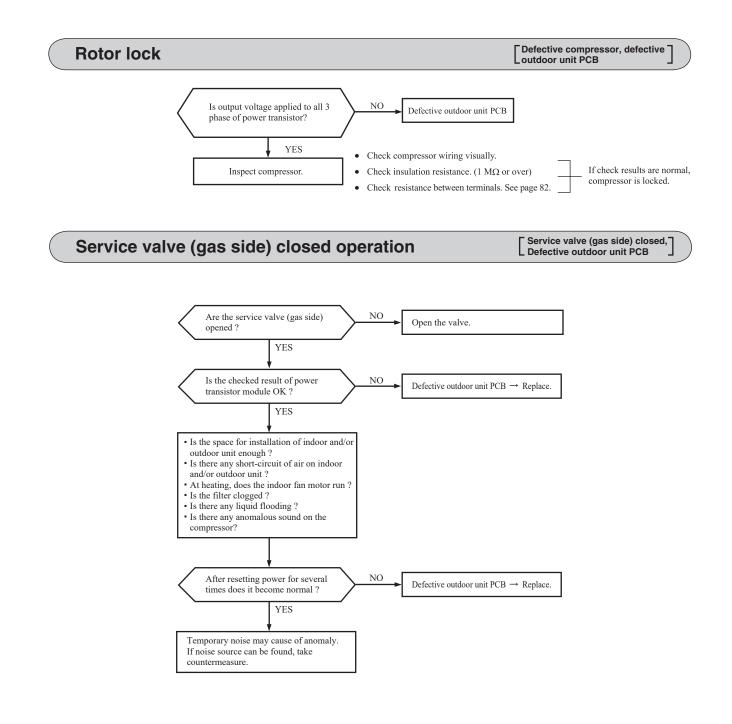


Outdoor fan motor error





'22 • SRK-T-362



Humidity sensor

Humidity sensor assembly

~~~~

element Connector (CNF)

1

0 2 c

### (8) Phenomenon observed after short-circuit, wire breakage on sensor

### (a) Indoor unit

| Sensor                                          | Operation | Phenomenon                                                       |                                                                              |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Selisoi                                         | mode      | Short-circuit                                                    | Disconnected wire                                                            |  |  |  |
| Room temperature Cooling                        |           | Release of continuous compressor operation command.              | Continuous compressor operation command is not released.                     |  |  |  |
| sensor Heating                                  |           | Continuous compressor operation command is not released.         | Release of continuous compressor operation command.                          |  |  |  |
| Heat exchanger<br>temperature<br>sensor Heating |           | Freezing cycle system protection trips and stops the compressor. | Continiuous compressor operation command is not released.<br>(Anti-frosting) |  |  |  |
|                                                 |           | High pressure control mode (Compressor stop command)             | Hot keep (Indoor fan stop)                                                   |  |  |  |
|                                                 | Cooling   | Refer to the table below.                                        | Refer to the table below.                                                    |  |  |  |
| Humidity sensor                                 | Heating   | Normal system operation is possible.                             |                                                                              |  |  |  |

### Humidity sensor operation

|                      | Failure mode                    | Control input circuit resding | Air-conditioning system operation      |  |  |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--|--|
| cted                 | ① Disconnected wire             |                               |                                        |  |  |
| Disconnected<br>wire | ② Disconnected wire             | Humidity reading is 0%.       | Anti-condensation control is not done. |  |  |
| Disc                 | 12 Disconnected wire            |                               |                                        |  |  |
| Short-<br>circuit    | 1) and 2 are shot-<br>circuited | Humidity reading is 100%.     | Anti-condensation control keep doing.  |  |  |

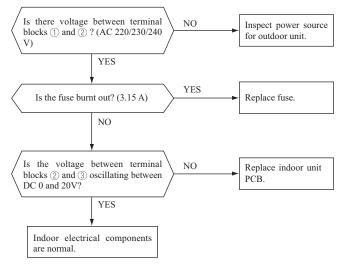
Remark: Do not perform a continuity check of the humidity sensor with a tester. If DC current is applied, it could damage the sensor.

### (b) Outdoor unit

| Sensor                               | Operation mode | Phenomenon                                                                                                                         |                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                      |                | Short-circuit                                                                                                                      | Disconnected wire                                                    |
| Heat exchanger<br>temperature sensor | Cooling        | Compressor stop.                                                                                                                   | Compressor stop.                                                     |
|                                      | Heating        | Defrost operation is not performed.                                                                                                | Defrost operation is performed for 10 minutes at approx. 35 minutes. |
| Ourdoor air<br>temperature sensor    | Cooling        | The compressor cannot pick up its speed owing to the current safe so that the designed capacity is not achieved.                   | Compressor stop.                                                     |
|                                      | Heating        | The compressor cannot pick up its speed owing to the heating<br>overload protection so that the designed capacity is not achieved. | Defrost operation is performed for 10 minutes at approx. 35 minutes. |
| Discharge pipe<br>temperature sensor | All modes      | Compressor overload protection is disabled.<br>(Can be operated.)                                                                  | Compressor stop.                                                     |

### (9) Checking the indoor electrical equipment

### (a) Indoor unit PCB check procedure





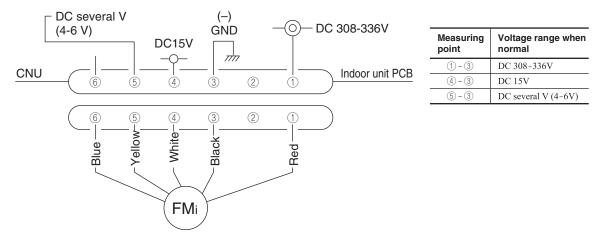
### (b) Indoor fan motor check procedure

This is a diagnostic procedure for determining if the indoor fan motor or the indoor unit PCB is broken down.

### 1) Indoor unit PCB output check

- a) Turn off the power.
- b) Remove the front panel, then disconnect the fan motor lead wire connector.
- c) Turn on the power. If the unit operates when the ON/OFF button is pressed, if trouble is detected after the voltages in the following figure are output for approximately 30 seconds, it means that the indoor unit PCB is normal and the fan motor is broken down.

If the voltages in the following figure are not output at connector pins No. (1), (4) and (5), the indoor unit PCB has failed and the fan motor is normal.



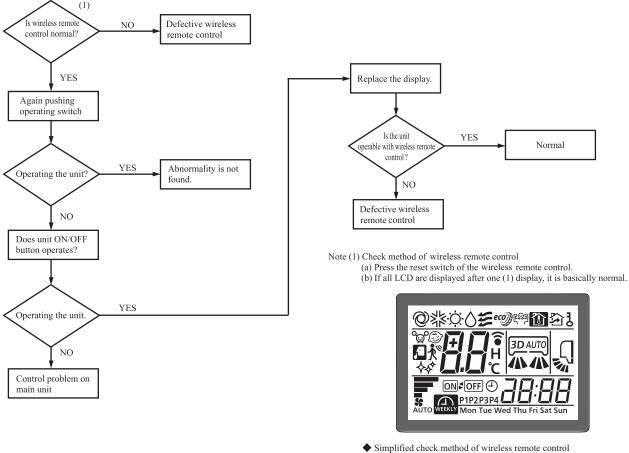
### 2) Fan motor resistance check

| Measuring point           | Resistance when normal  |  |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| ① - ③ (Red - Black)       | 20 M $\Omega$ or higher |  |
| (4) - (3) (White - Black) | 20 k $\Omega$ or higher |  |

Notes (1) Remove the fan motor and measure it without power connected to it. (2) If the measured value is below the value when the motor is normal, it means

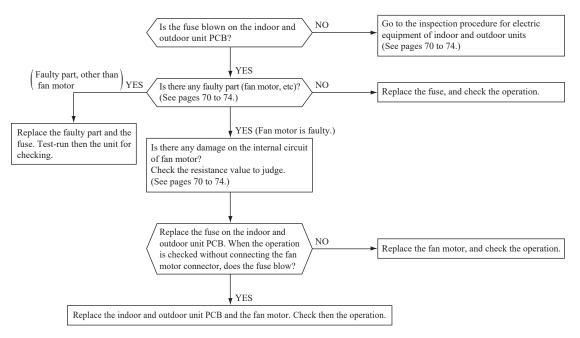
(2) If the measured value is below the value when the motor is normal, it means that the fan motor is faulty.

#### (10) How to make sure of wireless remote control



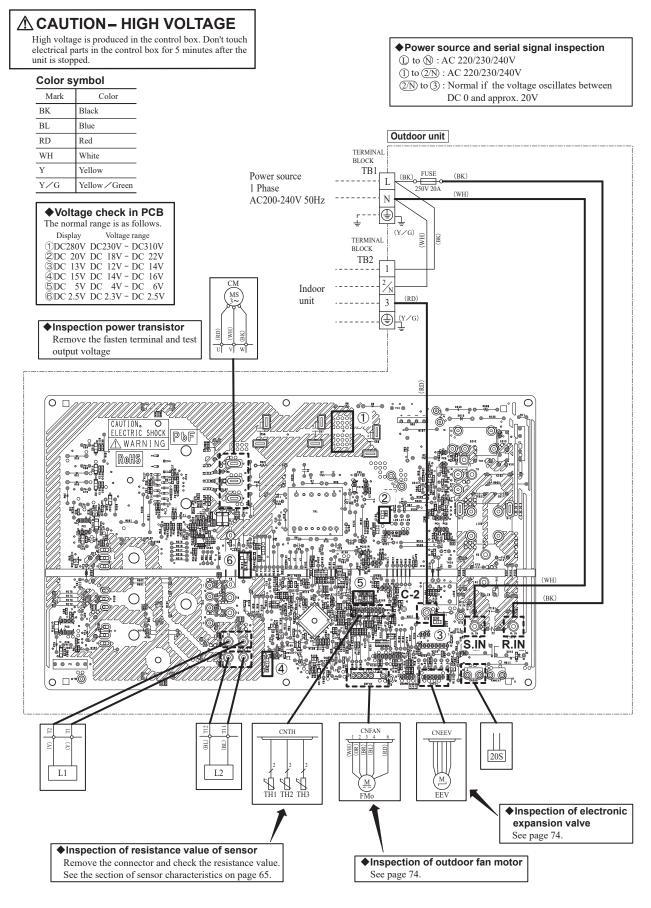
Simplified check method of wireless remote control It is normal if the signal transmission section of the wireless remote control emits a whitish light at each transmission on the monitor of digital camera.

(11) Inspection procedure for blown fuse on the indoor and outdoor unit PCB



(12) Outdoor unit inspection points Models SRC63ZR-W, 71ZR-W, 80ZR-W

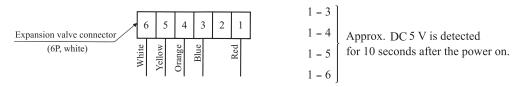
#### Check point of outdoor unit



#### (a) Inspection of electronic expansion valve

Electronic expansion valve operates for approx. 10 seconds after the power on, in order to determine its aperture. Check the operating sound and voltage during the period of time. (Voltage cannot be checked during operation in which only the aperture change occurs.)

- (i) If it is heard the sound of operating electronic expansion valve, it is almost normal.
- (ii) If the operating sound is not heard, check the output voltage.



- (iii) If voltage is detected, the outdoor PCB is normal.
- (iv) If the expansion valve does not operate (no operating sound) while voltage is detected, the expansion valve is defective.

#### Inspection of electronic expansion valve as a separate unit

Measure the resistance between terminals with an analog tester.

| Measuring point | Resistance when normal |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 1-6             |                        |
| 1-5             | $46\pm4\Omega$         |
| 1-4             | (at 20°C)              |
| 1-3             |                        |

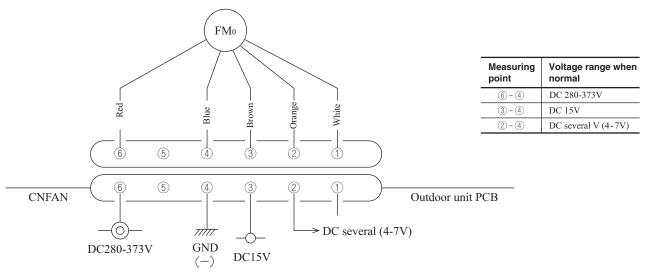
#### (b) Outdoor fan motor check procedure

- When the outdoor fan motor error is detected, diagnose which of the outdoor fan motor or outdoor unit PCB is defective.
- Diagnose this only after confirming that the indoor unit is normal.
- (i) Outdoor unit PCB output check
  - 1) Turn off the power.
  - 2) Disconnect the outdoor fan motor connector CNFAN.

3) When the indoor unit is operated by inserting the power source plug and pressing (ON) the backup switch for more than 5 seconds, if the voltage of pin No. ② in the following figure is output for 30 seconds at 20 seconds after turning "ON" the backup switch, the outdoor unit PCB is normal but the fan motor is defective.

If the voltage is not detected, the outdoor unit PCB is defective but the fan motor is normal.

Note (1) The voltage is output 3 times repeatedly. If it is not detected, the indoor unit displays the error message.



| (ii) Fan motor resistance check |
|---------------------------------|
|---------------------------------|

| Measuring point      | Resistance when normal  |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 6 - 4 (Red - Blue)   | 20 M $\Omega$ or higher |
| ③ - ④ (Brown - Blue) | 20 k $\Omega$ or higher |

Notes (1) Remove the fan motor and measure it without power connected to it.

(2) If the measured value is below the value when the motor is normal, it means that the fan motor is faulty.

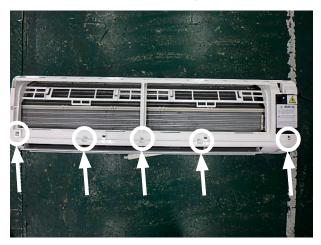
# **11. INDOOR UNIT DISASSEMBLY METHOD**

#### (1) Remove the cover.





(2) Remove the screw (The following 5 places).



(3) Remove the cover.



(4) Unplug the connector.



#### (5) Unscrew.



(6) Pull out control.



#### SRK63-80ZR-WF Operation table

| Function                  | Setting                           | Operation by remote control | Operation by<br>Smart M-Air                                             | Operation by<br>wired remote control<br>(SC-BIKN2) *1                        |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ON/OFF                    | ON                                | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | OFF                               | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
| OPERATION                 | AUTO                              | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
| MODE select               | COOL                              | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | HEAT                              | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | DRY                               | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | FAN                               | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | SELF CLEAN                        | 0                           | ×                                                                       | × (Displayed as OFF)                                                         |
|                           | ALLERGEN CLEAR                    | 0                           | × (Displayed as FAN)                                                    | × (Displayed as FAN)                                                         |
|                           | NIGHT SETBACK                     | 0                           | × (Displayed as HEAT)                                                   | × (Displayed as HEAT)                                                        |
|                           | Home leave mode                   | _                           |                                                                         |                                                                              |
|                           |                                   |                             |                                                                         | 0                                                                            |
| Tanananatuna              | Vacant property mode              | —                           | 0                                                                       | _                                                                            |
| Temperature<br>adjustment | 18°C-30°C                         | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
| FAN SPEED                 | AUTO                              | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | HIGH POWER                        | 0                           | × (Displayed as                                                         | imes (Displayed as Hi)                                                       |
|                           | Hi                                | 0                           | $\bigcirc$ (Displayed as $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ ) | $\bigcirc$ (Displayed as PHi)                                                |
|                           | Me                                | 0                           | ○ (Displayed as ■■■)                                                    | $\bigcirc$ (Displayed as Hi)                                                 |
|                           | Lo                                | 0                           | ○ (Displayed as ■■ )                                                    | $\bigcirc$ (Displayed as Me)                                                 |
|                           | ULo                               | 0                           | ○ (Displayed as ■ )                                                     | (Displayed as Lo)                                                            |
|                           | ECONO                             | 0                           | × (Displayed as                                                         | × (Displayed as Lo)                                                          |
| Air flow                  | Up/down (1 step)                  | 0                           |                                                                         | 0                                                                            |
| direction                 | Up/down (2 step)                  | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
| adjustment                | Up/down (3 step)                  | 0                           | × (Displayed as 2 step)                                                 | × (Displayed as 2 step)                                                      |
|                           | Up/down (4 step)                  | 0                           | (Displayed as 3 step)                                                   | ○ (Displayed as 3 step)                                                      |
|                           | Up/down (5 step)                  | 0                           | ○ (Displayed as 4 step)                                                 | <ul> <li>○ (Displayed as 6 step)</li> <li>○ (Displayed as 4 step)</li> </ul> |
|                           | Up/down (swing)                   | 0                           |                                                                         |                                                                              |
|                           | Up/down (flap stopped)            | 0                           | × (Displayed as 2 step)                                                 | × (Displayed as 2 step)                                                      |
|                           |                                   | 0                           |                                                                         |                                                                              |
|                           | Left/right (leftmost)             |                             | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Left/right (left)                 | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Left/right (middle)               | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Left/right (right)                | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Left/right (rightmost)            | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Left/right (wide)                 | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Left/right (spot)                 | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Left/right (swing)                | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Left/right (louver stopped)       | 0                           | × (Displayed as middle)                                                 | × (Displayed as middle)                                                      |
|                           | 3D AUTO                           | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
| TIMER                     | Various TIMERs                    | 0                           | —                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
| function                  | WEEKLY TIMER                      | 0                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
| MENU                      | Display brightness adjustment     | _                           | _                                                                       | _                                                                            |
| function                  | Fan control in heating thermo-OFF | _                           | -                                                                       | ○ *3                                                                         |
|                           | SELF CLEAN setting                | 0                           |                                                                         |                                                                              |
|                           | Silent setting                    | _                           | -                                                                       | _                                                                            |
|                           | Wireless LAN connection setting   | 0                           |                                                                         |                                                                              |
|                           | Wireless LAN communication        | 0                           |                                                                         | _                                                                            |
| Ohter                     | Installation location setting     | 0                           |                                                                         |                                                                              |
| function                  | Silent                            | 0                           |                                                                         | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Initialization of wireless LAN    |                             |                                                                         |                                                                              |
|                           |                                   | 0                           | -                                                                       |                                                                              |
|                           | Electricity bill display          | _                           | 0                                                                       | 0                                                                            |
|                           | Shut-off reminder alert           | _                           | 0                                                                       | _                                                                            |

○ : Operation/Setting Available
 × : Operation/Setting/Display N/A
 − : No function

\*1 : Option part \*2 : Operates with the default settings of the indoor unit (Operation switching is cooling or heating display) \*3 : Only fan stop can be set.

## **12. WIRELESS LAN INTERFACE SETTING MANUAL**

- This document describes how to connect to network via Wireless LAN.
- Read this manual carefully, and store it in a safe place after reading.
- Be sure to also read the "Safety precautions" in the user's manual included with the product.
- The contents of the application "Smart M-Air" may change due to version upgrade.

## Note on Wireless Communication (Radio Wave)

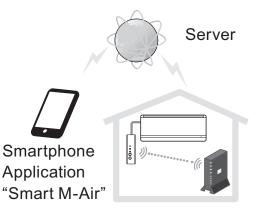
Wireless LAN and Radio Act

- This product has construction design certification. Therefore, application for the licence is not necessary.
- This product is certified to meet the technical standard as a wireless facility of a specified low-power radio station based on the Radio Act. Therefore, a radio station licence is not necessary when using this product.
- Wireless LAN may be subject to wiretapping or malicious access because it transmits and receives data using radio waves. Before using wireless LAN, thoroughly understand the risk. In addition, manage the SSID and KEY of this product and wireless LAN router and also the log-in ID and password for operation away from home so as to prevent them from being known by other people. In the event that the product is operated away from home by malicious access, turn OFF the function of the wireless LAN communication. (See the section "Wireless LAN communication setting" in the USER'S MANUAL.)
- This product cannot be connected directly to communication lines provided by telecommunication carriers. When connecting this product to the internet, be sure to connect it to the internet via a router.
- If a barrier that restricts radio waves (such as metal or reinforced concrete) is located between this product and a wireless LAN router the product may not operate due to interference, or a reduction in communication distance.
- Use of this product near a device emitting electric waves such as a microwave oven or cordless phone may affect communication via wireless LAN. If the product fails to communicate properly, or if a cordless phone fails to send/receive a call properly, be sure to use the product and the phone at least 1 metre away from each other.
- If you have any other problems, consult the sales outlet for the product.

## **Preparation before connection**

Prepare the following items.

- Smartphone (tablet PC)
   Supported OS
   Android<sup>™</sup> 8 to 10
   iPhone 12 to 14
- Internet line and communication equipment (modem, router, ONU etc.)
- Router (wireless LAN access point)
   A product that supports a 2.4 GHz band
- SSID, KEY, and MAC address
   The SSID and KEY confirmation method is described in section 6
- □ Your home Wi-Fi network password



Wireless LAN router System configuration (for remote control)

#### Connect the smartphone (tablet PC) to the router via Wi-Fi.

Open "Wi-Fi" on the settings screen of the smartphone, and select SSID of the router to be used. Then, establish the connection by entering the password of the router.

## (1) Install the application.

How to install "Smart M-Air"

| How to install the "Smart M-Air" smartphone application                      |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| For Android For iOS (iPhone)                                                 |                                    |  |
| 1. Open [Google Play].                                                       | 1. Open [App Store].               |  |
| 2. Search for [Smart M-Air]. 2. Search for [Smart M-Air].                    |                                    |  |
| 3. Install the application according to 3. Install the application according |                                    |  |
| the instructions on the screen.                                              | to the instructions on the screen. |  |

- The application is free. Communication data charges by others are applied to download and operate.
- The application name "Smart M-Air" and download service names "Google Play" and "App Store" may be changed in the future.
- For the settings, contents, and latest supported OS of the application, refer to our home page or the User's Manual on our home page.

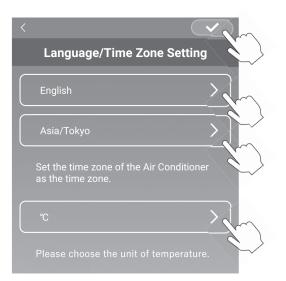
#### (2) Confirm connection method of router

WPS (Simple setting function): Add a new device to the network using WPS button on router.

AP: Add a new device to the network by connecting to the router using SSID and Key (Password).

## (3) Creating user account

- Smartphone setting Turn on Wi-Fi of your smartphone and connect smartphone and router.
- Application initial setting Initial application settings and the application starts.
- After startup, the "Language / Time Zone Setting" screen appears.

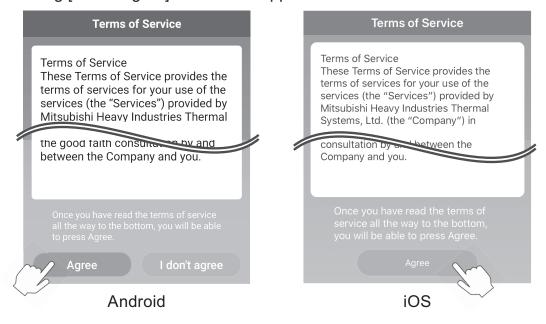


Select which language to use in the application.

Select the region in which the air conditioning unit is installed. Select the unit of temperature displayed in the application.

Finally, tap on the top right to complete the setting.

4) The "Terms of Service" screen appears. Read and check the statement in full. To consent and proceed with using the application tap [Agree]. Selecting [I don't agree] will exit the application.



5) The "Startup" screen appears. Tap [Operate Air Conditioner].

| Smart M-Air             |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
|                         |        |
| Operate Air Conditioner | $\sum$ |
| Home Use Only >         | ~~     |
| Try a Demo              |        |

6) The "Log in" screen appears.

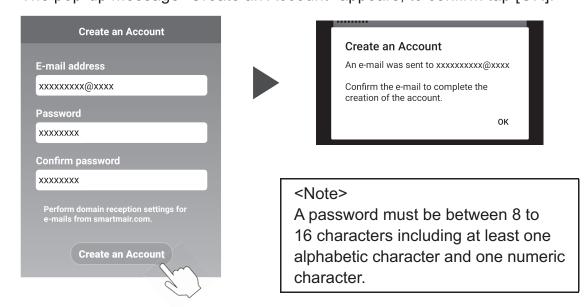
Tap [Create an Account].

The "Handling of Personal Information" screen appears.

Read and check the statement in full. To consent and proceed with using the application tap [Agree].

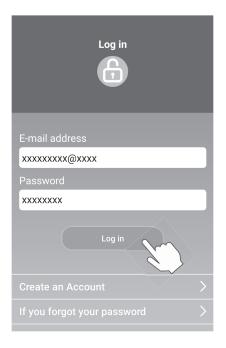
|                             |   | 9:38 🗳                                                                                                                           | ı⊡⊧ 🐨 📕 🖹 82%                     |
|-----------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Log in                      |   | <                                                                                                                                | <i>.</i>                          |
| A                           |   | Handling of Personal Ir                                                                                                          | formation                         |
| E-mail address              |   | Privacy Policy<br>Mitsubishi Heavy Industri<br>Thermal Systems, Ltd. (he<br>"MTH") recognizes that al<br>information managed and | ereinafter<br>I personal          |
|                             |   | other Website linked with                                                                                                        | the Mith                          |
| Password                    |   | Website. If you have any of<br>inquiry regarding the hand<br>personal information, mal<br>access to each relevant V              | query or<br>dling of<br>ke direct |
| Log in                      |   | Once you have read the expla<br>the handling of personal info<br>the way to the bottom, you w<br>press Agree.                    | rmation all                       |
| Create an Account           |   | Agree                                                                                                                            |                                   |
| If you forgot your password | } | Agree                                                                                                                            | $\bigcap$                         |
|                             |   | < — \                                                                                                                            |                                   |

7) The "Create an Account" screen appears.
 Enter your e-mail address and password
 Tap the [Create an Account] button.
 The pop-up message "Create an Account" appears, to confirm tap [OK].



An e-mail containing a link to confirm registration will be sent to the e-mail address provided which will expire after 24 hours. Click the link within the e-mail to complete account creation.

8) After creating an account the "Log in" screen is displayed when opening the application. Enter the registered e-mail address and password, and tap the [Log in] button.

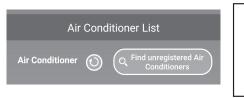


<Note>

To reset your password tap "If you forgot your password".

# (4) Confirming the connection method with the wireless remote control (WPS/AP)

1) Please confirm the "Air Conditioner List" screen is displayed.



<Note> If [Find unregistered Air Conditioners] button is not displayed confirm that section 3 step (1) has been performed correctly.

- 2) The Wireless LAN connection setting cannot be set whilst the unit is running. To turn off the air conditioner press the ON/OFF button on the wireless remote control.
- 3) Select the Wireless LAN connection setting "SL" by pressing the MENU switch on the wireless remote control.
- 4) Based on the router specifications confirmed in section 2, select "E1" (WPS mode) or "E2" (AP mode) using the ▲ and ▼ (TIMER) buttons on the wireless remote control.





<Note>

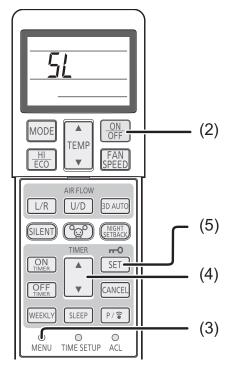
After performing step 5) below, it is necessary to complete up to step 5 (A) 3) within 2 minutes for WPS mode, and up to 5 (B) 3) within 5 minutes for AP mode.

Prepare the necessary information (SSID, KEY, MAC address, and your home Wi-Fi network password) in advance.

5) Press the SET button on the wireless remote control.

The indoor unit will emit "peep pip" to confirm setting of parameters, then the RUN and TIMER lights will also blink simultaneously at 1 second ON, 1 second OFF.

If no sound is emitted by the unit, return to step (3) and repeat the process.



Wireless remote control

#### (5) Connect the air conditioner to the network.

The connection process will vary depending on the router specifications (WPS/AP).

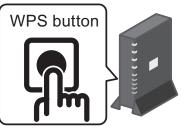
See item (A) for WPS, and item (B) for AP.

#### (A) Connect the air conditioner to the network with WPS function

1) Press the WPS button.

Press the WPS button on the router\*. The buttons generally look like this.

Operation to connect to the router using WPS may vary, refer to manufacturers installation guide for instructions.



- \* If using an automatic connection function other than WPS, refer to manufacturers installation guide.
- 2) Use the "Air Conditioner List" screen to register an air conditioner to operate.

Tap the [Find unregistered Air Conditioners] button to display unregister air conditioners on the application.

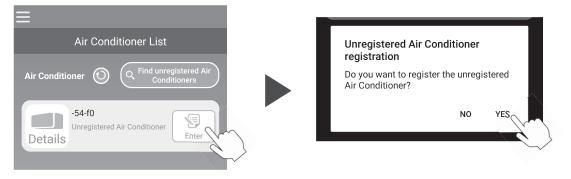
The air conditioner name displays the last 6 digits of the SSID in the position indicated by in the image below. (Refer to section 6 for instructions on confirming SSID.)

| =                                                         | =                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Air Conditioner List                                      | Air Conditioner List                                                                                           |
| Air Conditioner 🕥 🤉 Find unregistered Air<br>Conditioners | Air Conditioner () C Find unregistered Air<br>Conditioners<br>54-f0<br>Unregistered Air Conditioner<br>Details |

If it is not displayed, confirm again that the steps following section 4 have been performed properly.

- If it is not connected, wait at 2 minutes until the RUN and TIMER light on the indoor unit are no longer lit and repeat process from section 4.
- If the air conditioner still cannot be connected to the application, the number of devices connected with the wireless LAN router may have reached its upper limit, or the router may not be operating or may have failed. Therefore, check the wireless LAN router according to the user's manual of the router.
- If the air conditioner cannot be connected to the application even by following the setting procedure in this manual, refer to FAQ in the menu of the application.

3) Tap the [Enter] button to select the air conditioner you want to add. Tap the [YES] the displayed pop up message to confirm.



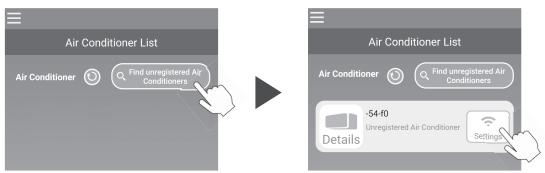
The following screen will be displayed when registration is complete.



#### (B) Connect the air conditioner to the network with AP

- Change the Wi-Fi connection destination of your smartphone to enter "Smart M-Air-XXXX"\* and KEY.
   \*XXXX indicates the last 4 digits of the MAC address for the air conditioner. KEY and MAC address confirmation method is described in section 6.
- 2) On the "Air Conditioner List" screen, tap the [Find unregistered Air Conditioners] button.

To add the air conditioner tap the [Settings] button.



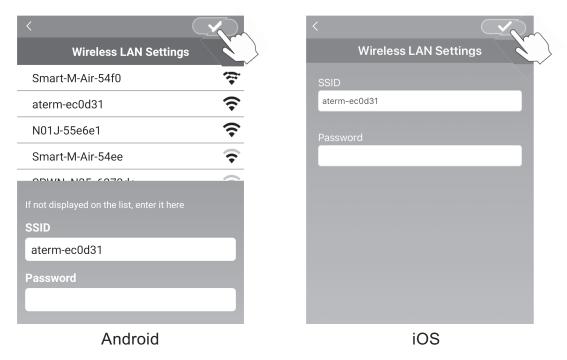
If the air conditioner is not displayed, repeat steps in section 4.

- If it is not connected, wait at 5 minutes until the RUN and TIMER light on the indoor unit are no longer lit and repeat process from section 4.
- If the air conditioner still cannot be connected to the application, the number of devices connected with the wireless LAN router may have reached its upper limit, or the router may not be operating or may have failed. Therefore, check the wireless LAN router according to the user's manual of the router.
- If the air conditioner still cannot be connected to the application after following the procedure in this manual, then refer to the FAQ section in the application menu.
- 3) If prompted to permit access to location information, please permit.

After selecting the network to connect to from the displayed list, the SSID will be pre-populated\* in the entry field at the bottom of the screen.

Next, enter your home Wi-Fi network password and tap the top of the screen to confirm.

\*If the home Wi-Fi network SSID number is not input automatically then it will need to be entered manually.



The pop-up screen will appear to confirm air conditioner has been added. Tap the [OK] button to continue, the following screen will then be displayed showing the unit has been added.





#### (6) SSID, KEY and MAC address confirmation method

SSID, KEY and MAC address are printed on the label attached to the front of the indoor unit. Attach the label to this manual and keep it. This can also be viewed by scanning the QR code on the label.

#### <Note>

There is also a label showing this information inside the inlet panel. See the section "Name of each part and its function" in the USER'S MANUAL for label location.

See the section "Maintenance" in the USER'S MANUAL for instructions to open the inlet panel.

Label attachment position

"iPhone" is a trademark of Apple Inc. registered in the U.S. and other countries. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.

"Android<sup>™</sup>" and "Google Play" are trademarks or registered trademarks of Google LLC.

Other company names and product names that appear in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

**13. APPLICATION OPERATION MANUAL** 

# Smart M-Air

# **Operation Manual**



# Table of contents

| (1) Application features                                                                                                                                                   | 93                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (2) Manipulation modes                                                                                                                                                     | 95                               |
| Home restricted mode                                                                                                                                                       | 95<br>95<br>95                   |
| (3) Preparation for use                                                                                                                                                    | 96                               |
| Application initial setting                                                                                                                                                | 02                               |
| (4) Basic usage                                                                                                                                                            | 06                               |
| Starting / Stopping air conditioner operation10Switching operation mode10Changing temperature10Changing fan speed and air flow direction10Switching Vacant Property Mode10 | 06<br>07<br>08                   |
| (5) Using Favourites                                                                                                                                                       | 10                               |
| (6) Using Options                                                                                                                                                          | 14                               |
| Shut-off reminder alert1Air conditioner error notification1Hi temp/low temp alert1Watching function1Home leave mode1Cooling specific1LED ON1Number of smartphones1         | 16<br>17<br>18<br>18<br>20<br>20 |

| (7)  | Setting Weekly Timer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 121                             |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (8)  | Setting Timer by Specifying Date via Calendar<br>Clear the timer set from the calendar                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                 |
| (9)  | Displaying Electricity Bill Graph                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 126                             |
| (10) | Updating Firmware                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 127                             |
| (11) | Main Menu<br>Canceling demo mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                 |
| (12) | Checking Alerts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 131                             |
| (13) | Changing Application Settings                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 133                             |
|      | Switch Operation Modes<br>Switching to "Remote operation mode"<br>Switching to "Home restricted mode"<br>Reset Password<br>Language/Time Zone Settings<br>Application Initialization<br>Application Version Display                                                                                                                                                          | 134<br>135<br>137<br>139<br>140 |
| (14) | Troubleshooting                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 143                             |
|      | <ul> <li>When the air conditioner that you want to register does not appear in the air conditioner list screen</li> <li>How to delete a registered air conditioner</li> <li>When an abnormality notification appears in the air conditioner list</li> <li>When you forget your password and cannot log in</li> <li>When operation is performed by another account</li> </ul> | 144<br>145<br>145               |
|      | When "Shut-off reminder alert" does not turn on<br>(For Android OS)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                 |

# (1) Application features

You can operate the air conditioner in each room at home or from outside.

- Setting operation reservation of every day of the week for each air conditioner
- Checking the power consumption of an air conditioner
- Setting the shut-off reminder alert
- Alerting if an air conditioner is abnormal



#### Note

Depending on the function of the connected air conditioner, the following operation will not be reflected in the operation of the air conditioner.

• Left/Right, 3D AUTO, Home leave mode, Electricity Bill Graph

Depending on the function of the connected air conditioner, the following operation will not appear on the screen:

Home leave mode setting, LED ON

When the wireless LAN interface is connected, the timer setting is disabled on your home remote control depending on your air conditioner.

Please use the timer function of the application to set the timer.

# (2) Manipulation modes

## • Remote operation mode

This mode allows you to operate the registered air conditioner via the smartphone application when you are out of the office.

Also, you can register and operate the air conditioner at home through a smartphone application.

#### • Home restricted mode

This mode allows you to register and operate the air conditioner at home via the smartphone application.

You can operate without data communication to the server.

Operation is not available when you are out.

• Demo mode

If you don't have an air conditioner compatible with a smartphone app, This mode allows you to experience the operation feel of remote operation mode.

# (3) Preparation for use

Smartphone setting

Turn on Wi-Fi of your smartphone.





• Application initial setting

Tap the Smart M-Air icon.

| M-Air              |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Figure 3-2         |   |
| 10:23 ⊮ ⊕ ♥⊿ ∎ 80% |   |
| Smart M-Air        | - |
| Figure 3-3         |   |
| 0                  |   |



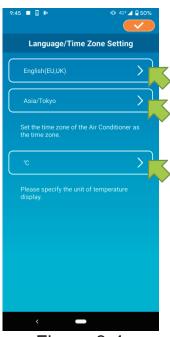


Figure 3-4

After startup, the "Language/Time Zone Settings" screen appears.

Select a language to use in the application.

Select a time zone. Select the time zone in which the air conditioner to operate via the application exists.

Choose the unit of temperature.

Finally, tap \_\_\_\_\_ on the top right to complete the setting.

The "Terms of Service" screen appears.

Read the text to the bottom and check the description. If you agree it and use the application, tap [Agree]. When you tap [I don't agree], the application exits.

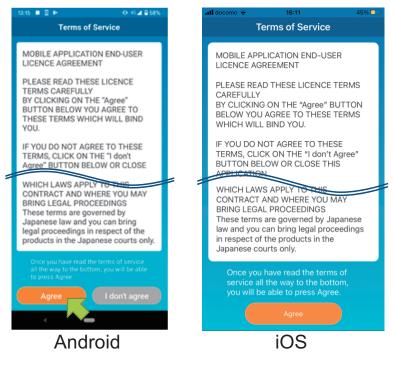


Figure 3-5

On the startup screen, select a mode to use.

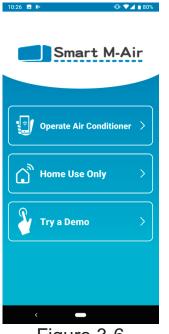


Figure 3-6

 Operate Air Conditioner (Remote operation mode)

Tap "Operate Air conditioner" for remote control or to use optional functions such as weekly timer.

- → To <u>"Creating user account"</u>
- Home Use Only (Home restricted mode)

Tap "Home Use Only" to operate only at home. Some functions are restricted, but you can change to remote operation mode at any time.

→ To <u>"Registering air conditioner"</u>

Switching operation mode

- → To <u>"Changing Application Settings"</u>
- Try a Demo (Demo Mode)

Tap "Try a Demo" to try out the app's features. (Some features only)

- → To <u>"4. Basic Usage"</u>
- Creating user account

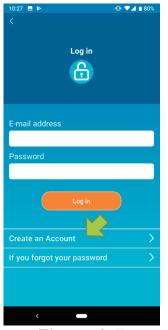


Figure 3-7

Tap [Create an Account].



| 10:27 🖪 🕨 🕕 🗣 🖬 80%                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                      |
| Create an Account                                                    |
|                                                                      |
| E-mail address                                                       |
|                                                                      |
| Password                                                             |
| Password                                                             |
|                                                                      |
| Confirm password                                                     |
|                                                                      |
| Perform domain reception settings for<br>e-mails from smartmair.com. |
| Create an Account                                                    |
|                                                                      |
|                                                                      |
|                                                                      |
|                                                                      |
|                                                                      |
|                                                                      |
| < <b>—</b>                                                           |
| Figure 3-9                                                           |

Read the text of Handling of Personal Information to the bottom and check the description.

If you agree it and use the application, tap [Agree].

The "Create an Account" screen appears. Enter your e-mail address and password and tap the [Create an Account] button.

#### Note

• A password must be between 8 to 16 characters including at least one alphabetic character and one numeric character.

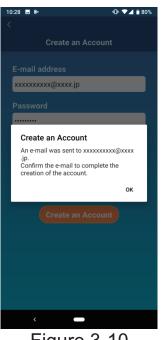


Figure 3-10

| 10:29 🖬 🖒 🕕 🗣 🖬 805         | 6 |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <                           |   |
|                             |   |
| Log in                      |   |
| <u> </u>                    |   |
|                             |   |
|                             |   |
|                             |   |
| E-mail address              |   |
| xxxxxxxxx@xxxx.jp           |   |
| Password                    |   |
|                             | 1 |
|                             |   |
| Log in                      |   |
|                             |   |
|                             |   |
| Create an Account           | } |
| If you forgot your password | > |
|                             |   |
|                             |   |
|                             |   |
| <                           |   |
|                             |   |

Figure 3-11

When the pop-up message "Create an Account" appears, tap [OK].

The email containing the URL of the authentication screen will be sent to the email address you entered, so please click the URL within 24 hours to complete the account creation.

After the account is created, the "Log in" Screen appears on the application.

Click the URL written in the e-mail, enter the registered e-mail address and password, and tap the [Log in] button.

If you forget your password and cannot log in, tap "If you forgot your password" and set a new password.

 $\rightarrow$  To "Reset Password"

• Registering air conditioner



Figure 3-12

Use the "Air Conditioner List" screen to register an air conditioner to operate.

Tap the "Find unregistered Air Conditioners" button to display air conditioners that are not registered on your smartphone.

The air conditioner name ( O locations) displays the last 6 digits of the SSID on the label of the wireless LAN interface.

Tap the [Enter] button.

- When the air conditioner is not displayed on the list screen
  - $\rightarrow$  To <u>"When the air conditioner that you want to register</u> does not appear in the air conditioner list screen"
- To delete a registered air conditioner
  - → To <u>"How to delete a registered air conditioner"</u>

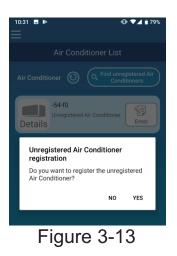




Figure 3-14

To register the air conditioner, tap [YES] on the pop-up message displayed. • Wireless LAN settings of air conditioner

If your wireless LAN router does not support WPS, manually make wireless LAN settings of your air conditioner.

Set the wireless LAN interface to the AP mode, and then change the Wi-Fi connection

destination of your smartphone to "Smart-M-Air-XXXX".

"XXXX" is the last 4 alphanumeric characters of the MAC address of the wireless LAN interface.



Figure 3-15

| 10:14 <     | 17 a                                             | ⊕ ₹⊿ ∎ 77% |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------|
|             | Wireless LAN Setti                               | ngs        |
|             |                                                  | -          |
|             |                                                  |            |
|             |                                                  |            |
|             |                                                  |            |
| lf not      | Allow Smart M-A<br>access this devi<br>location? |            |
| 331         | 🗌 Don't ask again                                |            |
| Pas         | Deny                                             | Allow      |
|             |                                                  |            |
| Figure 3-16 |                                                  |            |

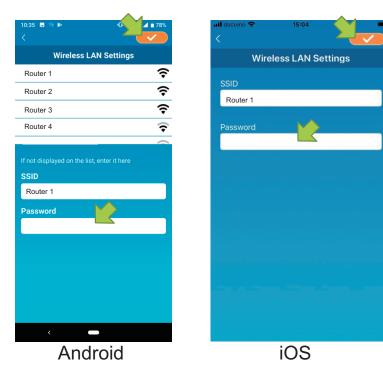
On the "Air Conditioner List" screen, tap the [Find unregistered Air Conditioners] button. The target air conditioner appears.

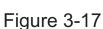
Tap the [Settings] button.

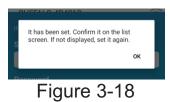
If you are prompted to permit access to location information, tap [Allow].

When you tap the network you want to set from the displayed list, the SSID appears in the "SSID" entry field at the bottom of the screen, enter "Your home Wi-Fi password" below it, and tap \_\_\_\_\_ in the top right.

If the network you want to set is not displayed in the list, enter "SSID" and "Your home Wi-Fi password" directly, then tap *on the top right* to set.







After the wireless LAN settings is completed, the air conditioner is registered.

• Naming air conditioner



If you want to change the name of the air conditioner displayed in the application such as the air conditioner list screen, tap "Details" to display the detailed screen of the air conditioner.



Press and hold down (1 second) an air conditioner name. The "Edit Air Conditioner name" dialog appears. Use this to change the name.



Figure 3-22



Figure 3-23

Enter a new air conditioner name and tap [YES].

# (4) Basic usage

• Starting / Stopping air conditioner operation



Figure 4-1

To start or stop the operation, tap the [ON] / [OFF] button of the air conditioner that you want to operate on the "Air Conditioner List" screen.

When the button color changes, switching is complete. (Grayed out when off)

To update to the latest information, tap 🗿.

#### Note

• When operating an air conditioner from an external location, it may take up to one minute to complete the air conditioner operation.

## Switching operation mode



Tap an air conditioner that you want to switch the operation mode on the "Air Conditioner List" screen.



To change the "Operation mode", tap each mode from "Auto" to "Dry".

☆ appears when the air conditioner is in clean mode. To cancel clean mode, tap

appears when the weekly timer is set by this application.

appears when the application is used at home where the air conditioner is set and connected to the application.

## • Changing temperature



To set a desired temperature, tap - / + . The current set temperature appears in the circle.



When the operation mode is Fan, Set temp. shows "-".

• Changing fan speed and air flow direction



Tap  $\frown$  /  $\frown$  to change settings.

Switching Vacant Property Mode



When Vacant Property Mode is ON, operation mode and Set temp. can be set as follows.

- Cool : Set temp. 31°C to 33°C (at 1°C intervals)
- Heat: Set temp. 10°C to 17°C (at 1°C intervals)

Only "Cool" or "Heat" can be set as an operation mode.

### (5) Using Favourites



Register your desired settings of "Set temp", "Operation mode", "Fan", "Up / Down" and "Left / Right" with Favourite. Tapping the [Favourite] button changes the current settings to the registered settings.

On the air conditioner details screen, press and hold down (1 sec) the [Favourite 1] or [Favourite 2] button. The "Favourite" screen appears.

| Favourite   Favourite 1   Favourite 2   Set temp   22,0°C   Operation mode   COOI   Fan   Ip/Down   Ip/Down </th <th>10:49 ⊒ ⊳<br/>&lt;</th> <th>⊕ ▼⊿ ∎ 77%</th> | 10:49 ⊒ ⊳<br>< | ⊕ ▼⊿ ∎ 77%    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Set temp 22.0°C C Cool ><br>Operation mode COol ><br>Fan C III ><br>Up/Down C ><br>Left/Right C TVT >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                | avourite      |
| Operation mode     Cool       Fan     Image: Cool       Up/Down     Image: Cool       Left/Right     Image: Cool                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 🎔 Favourite 1  | 🎔 Favourite 2 |
| Fan ( .11)<br>Up/Down ( >>)<br>Left/Right ( TVT >)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Set temp       | 22.0°C 🔻 🔺    |
| Up/Down                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Operation mode | Cool >        |
| Left/Right                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Fan            | ( III. )      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Up/Down        |               |
| 3D AUTO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Left/Right     |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 3D AUTO        |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                |               |
| <                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <              | -             |

Figure 5-2

Change each item to your favourite setting, and tap on the top right to add it to Favourites.

Press **C** in the upper left of the screen to return to the operation screen.



When you tap the [Favourite 1] or [Favourite 2] button, the current settings are changed to the favourite settings you tapped.

Figure 5-3

| 3:43 ■ 78 🛛 🕨  |     |            | • ≎.<br>● | <b>▲ ₽</b> 58%   |
|----------------|-----|------------|-----------|------------------|
|                | Fav | ourite     |           |                  |
| 💛 Favourite    | 1   | •          | Favourite | e 2              |
| Set temp       | 25  | 5.0°C      |           |                  |
| Operation mode | <   | Au         | ito       | $\triangleright$ |
| Fan            | <   | Au         | ito       | $\triangleright$ |
| Up/Down        | <   | 7          |           | $\triangleright$ |
| Left/Right     | <   | 71         |           | $\triangleright$ |
| 3D AUTO        |     | $\bigcirc$ |           |                  |
|                |     |            |           |                  |
|                |     |            |           |                  |
| <              |     |            | _         |                  |
|                | jur | те 5       | -4        |                  |



Figure 5-5

To change the name of the "Favourite" button, press and hold down the "Favourite" button for approximately 1 second. "Edit Favourite name" dialog appears to change the name.



Enter the new favourite name and tap [YES].

Figure 5-6



## (6) Using Options

You can make various option settings such as alerts and LED lighting, and check the number of accounts registered with an air conditioner.

Home restricted mode : Only "Home Leave Mode", "Cooling specific" and "LED ON" are operable.

Demo mode : Options are not operable.

You can switch to remote operation mode using "Changing Application Settings" in the main menu.

→ To <u>"Changing Application Settings"</u>

| 11:08                           |          | 0 🗣      | 6 🔒 56%       |
|---------------------------------|----------|----------|---------------|
| <                               |          |          |               |
|                                 | LIVING   |          |               |
|                                 |          | -        |               |
| 🍫 Fan                           |          | Auto     | $\rightarrow$ |
| त्तु <mark>प</mark> Up/Down     |          | <b>1</b> | $\rightarrow$ |
| argen Contemporation Left/Right |          | 2020     | $\rightarrow$ |
| 3D AUTO                         |          |          |               |
| Vacant Property Mo              |          |          |               |
| Favo                            | urite Se | ttings   |               |
| Favourite 1                     |          | Favourit | e 2           |
| Options                         |          |          | >             |
| Weekly Time                     | •        |          | >             |
| Calendar                        |          |          | >             |
| Electricity Bill G              | aph      |          | >             |
|                                 |          |          |               |
|                                 |          |          |               |
| <                               |          |          |               |
| Figu                            | iro      | 6 1      |               |

Tap [Options] on the lower part of the air conditioner details screen. The "Options" screen appears. Only "LED ON" is ON by default.



Switch between [ON] and [OFF], and tap on the top right of the screen to save the settings you changed.

### Note

• Shut-off reminder alert, AC error notification, Hi temp/low temp alert ,Watching function can be used with "Remote operation mode".

Shut-off reminder alert

If you are more than 1 km away from the air conditioner you are driving, you can receive a push notification to the smartphone application.

To receive alerts, tap [ON].



When the pop-up message appears, tap [YES] and then tap

To not to receive alerts, tap [OFF].



When the pop-up message "If your external location is disabled, it cannot be retrieved. Do you want to disable the external location?" appears, tap [YES] and then tap top right.

#### Note

- Acquisition of location information is performed by using the location of your smartphone as the location of the air conditioner. Perform location information acquisition near your air conditioner.
- AC error notification (Air conditioner error notification)

If any abnormality is detected in your air conditioner, an e-mail is sent to the registered e-mail address.

- $\rightarrow$  To "When an abnormality notification appears in the air conditioner list"
- To receive notifications, tap [ON] and then tap
- To not to receive notifications, tap [OFF] and then tap top right.

• Hi temp/low temp alert

When the air conditioner reaches the specified high/low temperature condition, a push notification is sent to the smartphone application.

- To receive alerts, tap [ON] and enter the high and low temperatures and then tap \_\_\_\_\_ on the top right.
- To display the high and low temperatures input area, tap .



#### Figure 6-5

#### Note

• When the room temperature is higher / lower than the temperature specified here, alerts are sent.

If you set the high temperature at 31°C, an alert is sent when the room temperature exceeds 31°C. No alert is sent at 31°C.

• Setting only either of high or low temperature receives alerts only for high or low temperature.

To not to receive alerts, tap [OFF] and then tap \_\_\_\_\_ on the top right.

### Watching function

When the air conditioner is controlled other than your smartphone, an e-mail is sent to the registered e-mail address.

### Note

- The notification also applies to the operation with the timer of the air conditioner itself and the end of internal clean operation.
- To receive alerts, tap [ON] and then tap \_\_\_\_\_ on the top right.
- To not to receive alerts, tap [OFF] and then tap \_\_\_\_\_ on the top right.
- Home leave mode

When the room temperature is lower than a setting temperature, heating is turned on automatically.

When the room temperature is higher than a setting temperature, cooling is turned on automatically.

■ To use "Home leave mode", tap [ON].



When the pop-up message "It may not be Possible to use the Home leave mode even if it is turned ON." appears, tap [OK] and then tap \_\_\_\_\_ on the top right.

#### Note

- There is no "Home leave mode" depending on the air conditioner connected. In this case, "ON" has no effect.
- To not to use "Home leave mode", tap [OFF] and then tap on the top right.

To change the setting of home leave mode, tap . To hide them, tap . The following settings can be changed.



Figure 6-7

 Determine temp: Set the preferred outside temperature to start the operation of the air conditioner in cooling/heating mode.

Allowable setting range in cooling : 26°C to 35°C (at 3°C intervals) Allowable setting range in heating : 0°C to 15°C (at 5°C intervals)

• Set temp: Set the preferred indoor temperature to operate in cooling/heating mode.

Allowable setting range in cooling : 26°C to 33°C (at 1°C intervals) Allowable setting range in heating : 10°C to 18°C (at 1°C intervals)

Fan speed : Set the fan speed in cooling/heating mode.

### [example]

Cooling → When you input the determine temp. as 32°C, set temp. as 26°C and the fan speed at the slowest, the air conditioner will start operating at 26°C with the slowest fan speed when the outside temperature reaches to 32°C.

### Cooling specific

If you set it as an air conditioner for cooling only, you won't be able to use the heating in the smartphone application.

To use "Cooling specific", tap [ON] and then tap \_\_\_\_\_ on the top right.



• When "ON" is set or "Heat" is set to favourites, the pop-up message asking whether to initialize favourites appears.

If you tap [YES] on the pop-up message, the "Cooling specific" setting is turned "ON" to initialize the favourite with heating set.

- To not to use "Cooling specific", tap [OFF] and then tap on the top right.
- LED ON

Lights up the LED of the wireless LAN interface.

- To use LED lighting, tap [ON] and then tap <u></u>on the top right.
- To not to use LED lighting, tap [OFF] and then tap \_\_\_\_\_ on the top right.
- Number of smartphones

Displays the number of smartphones registered with the air conditioner.

## (7) Setting Weekly Timer

Makes the timer setting for every day of the week.



Tap [Weekly Timer] on the lower part of the air conditioner details screen.

The "Weekly Timer" screen appears.

Tap \_\_\_\_on the top right of the screen to save the settings you changed.



Tap the day of the week you want to set to display the timer list for that day of the week.

You can set up to six timers for each day of the week, but you cannot set the same time for the same day.



Figure 7-3

A disabled timer shows the time and operation mode only.

Tap the switch at  $\bigcirc$  to enable and edit.

Edit each item and tap <u>set</u> on the top right to set the timer on the target day.



When at least one timer setting is ON, the timer icon appears on the air conditioner detail screen.

The timer you set here is applied to every week on that day.

To turn off the timer only on a certain day, or to apply the timer of another day, set individually from the "Calendar" screen.

# (8) Setting Timer by Specifying Date via Calendar

When you set the weekly timer, the same timer is applied to the same day every week. To turn off the timer or set the timer of a different day on a certain day, set individually from the "Calendar" screen.

| 11:09<br><                          |                      | 0 🗣       | 9 55%            |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------|------------------|
|                                     | 1.11/11/0            |           |                  |
|                                     |                      | _         |                  |
| 🧐 Fan                               | $\overline{\langle}$ | Auto      | $\supset$        |
| त्त् <mark>र</mark> Up/Down         | $\overline{\langle}$ | <b>7</b>  | $\rightarrow$    |
| arright 🔁                           |                      | 715715    | $\triangleright$ |
| 3D AUTO                             |                      |           |                  |
|                                     |                      |           |                  |
| Favo                                | urite Se             | ttings    |                  |
|                                     | $\neg$               |           |                  |
| Favourite 1                         |                      | Favourite | 2                |
| Options                             |                      | Favourite | >                |
| <u>(</u>                            |                      | Favourite |                  |
| Options                             |                      | Favourite |                  |
| Options<br>Weekly Timer             | Graph                | Favourite | ><br>>           |
| Options<br>Weekly Timer<br>Calendar | Graph                | Favourite | ><br>><br>>      |
| Options<br>Weekly Timer<br>Calendar |                      | Favourite | ><br>><br>>      |

Tap [Calendar] on the lower part of the air conditioner details screen.

The [Calendar] screen appears.



Figure 8-2

Tap the date of the calendar. Select the timer of the day of the week that you want to apply from "Weekly Timer Settings" and tap \_\_\_\_\_ on the top right of the screen.

If you select "OFF" from "Weekly Timer Settings", the weekly timer is not applied.

When the timer of a different day of the week is applied or the timer is turned off, the date appears in green.

• Clear the timer set from the calendar



Tap the date whose timer you want to clear.

**J** ... . . .



From "Weekly Timer Settings", select the same day of the week as the date to clear and tap

| 11:0<br>〈 | 5 🖬       |           |               |                      |            | •        | • • •    | 71% |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|----------------------|------------|----------|----------|-----|
|           |           |           | С             | alend                | ar         |          |          |     |
|           |           |           |               |                      |            |          |          |     |
|           | Sun       | Mon       | Aug<br>Tue    | <b>just 2</b><br>Wed | 020<br>Thu | Fri      | Sat      |     |
|           | 26        |           |               |                      |            |          | 1        |     |
|           | 2         | 3         | 4             | 5                    | 6          | 7        | 8        |     |
|           | 9         | 10        | 11            | 12                   | 13         | 14       | 15       |     |
|           | 16        | 17        | 18            | 19                   | 20         | 21       | 22       |     |
|           | 23        | 24        | 25            | 26                   | 27         | 28       | 29       |     |
|           | 30        | 31        | 1             |                      |            |          |          |     |
|           |           |           | $\sim$        |                      | 2020       |          |          |     |
|           | Sun<br>30 | Mon<br>31 | тие<br>1      | Wed                  | Thu<br>3   | Fri<br>4 | Sat<br>5 |     |
|           |           |           |               |                      |            |          |          |     |
|           |           |           |               | /25                  |            |          |          |     |
|           |           |           | eekly<br>Tues | Timer<br>dav         | Settin     | gs       |          |     |
|           |           |           |               |                      | _          |          |          |     |
|           |           |           |               |                      |            |          |          |     |

Figure 8-5

When cleared, the background of the date is displayed in white.

### (9) Displaying Electricity Bill Graph

Displays an electricity bill by month on a graph. You can also set the electricity unit cost.

| 11:09<br><                |                 | 0 ♥⊿      | 855%             |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
|                           | LIVING          |           |                  |
|                           |                 | -         |                  |
| in Fan                    |                 | Auto      | $\supset$        |
| ਹ੍ <mark>ਰ</mark> Up/Down |                 |           | $\rightarrow$    |
| arright Left/Right        |                 | 215/15    | $\triangleright$ |
| 3D AUTO                   |                 |           |                  |
|                           |                 |           |                  |
| Favo                      | urite Se        | ttings    |                  |
| Favourite 1               |                 | Favourite | 2                |
|                           |                 |           |                  |
| Options                   |                 |           | >                |
| Options<br>Weekly Timer   |                 |           |                  |
|                           |                 |           | >                |
| Weekly Timer              | Graph           |           | ><br>>           |
| Weekly Timer<br>Calendar  | iraph<br>010/12 | \$        | ><br>><br>>      |
| Weekly Timer<br>Calendar  |                 | \$        | ><br>><br>>      |

### Note

Depending on the type of air conditioner you connect, the function may be disabled.

Tap [Electricity Bill Graph] on the lower part of the air conditioner details screen.

The "Electricity Bill Graph" screen appears.



Figure 9-2

| 3:53 🔳 🕫 🗉 🕨     | Ф 💎⊿ 🔒 56%         |
|------------------|--------------------|
| <                |                    |
| Electric         | ity Bill Graph     |
| 2021             |                    |
| 10               |                    |
| 8                |                    |
| 6                |                    |
| 4                |                    |
| 2                |                    |
| 0                |                    |
|                  |                    |
| Electricity bill | unit cost settings |
| 0.06             | €/kWh ▼            |
|                  |                    |
|                  |                    |
|                  |                    |
|                  |                    |
| <                | -                  |

### Figure 9-3

If you change the electricity bill unit cost settings, you can enter a unit price by changing the unit of measure.

After editing, tap <u>to</u> save the setting.

### (10) Updating Firmware

If the firmware of your wireless LAN interface is not up to date, an exclamation mark () appears on the "Air Conditioner List" screen.



Tap [Details] to display the air conditioner details screen.

Figure 10-1

| 11:15                                          |                           | • ♥∠      | 9 55%                 |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| <                                              |                           |           |                       |
|                                                | LIVING                    |           |                       |
|                                                |                           |           |                       |
| 🧐 Fan                                          | $\langle \langle \rangle$ | Auto      | $\left \right>$       |
| त्तु Up/Down                                   | $\langle$                 | <b>~</b>  | $\left \right\rangle$ |
| argen Contemporation Left/Right                | $\overline{\langle}$      | 215715    | $\triangleright$      |
| 3D AUTO                                        |                           |           |                       |
|                                                |                           |           |                       |
| Favo                                           | urite Set                 | ttings    |                       |
| Favourite 1                                    |                           | Favourite | 2                     |
|                                                |                           | Tuvounto  |                       |
| Options                                        |                           |           | >                     |
| Options<br>Weekly Timer                        |                           |           |                       |
| -                                              |                           |           | >                     |
| Weekly Timer                                   | Graph                     |           | >                     |
| Weekly Timer<br>Calendar<br>Electricity Bill G | irmware up                |           | ><br>><br>>           |
| Weekly Timer<br>Calendar<br>Electricity Bill G | -                         |           | ><br>><br>>           |

Tap the [Firmware update] button.

#### Note

- · Perform the firmware update in the same wireless LAN area as the air conditioner.
- Please turn off the air conditioner in advance.
- · If firmware update is disabled, the button is not enabled.

| 15:30 ■ 🛛 🕨                                          |             | 0          | 🖌 🕻 100% |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|----------|--|
|                                                      |             |            |          |  |
|                                                      |             |            |          |  |
| 🤹 Fan                                                |             |            |          |  |
|                                                      |             |            |          |  |
| all Left/Right                                       |             | 215215     |          |  |
| 3D AUTO                                              |             |            |          |  |
| Firmware up                                          | odate       |            |          |  |
| Air Conditioner<br>from the applic<br>updates. Do yo | ation durir | ng firmwai | d<br>re  |  |
| (                                                    |             | NO         | YES      |  |
| Options                                              |             |            | >        |  |
| Weekly Timer                                         |             |            | >        |  |
| Calendar                                             |             |            | >        |  |
| Electricity Bill G                                   | Graph       |            | >        |  |
|                                                      |             |            |          |  |
|                                                      | -           |            |          |  |
| Liau                                                 |             | 10 1       | 2        |  |

Figure 10-3

Tap [YES] to update the firmware to the latest one.

The firmware update takes 10 minutes (Max). The operation from the application is not accepted during that period.

If after 10 minutes (Max) the "Firmware update" button appears, retry the firmware update.

| 11:34<br><               | ው ♥⊿ 🕯 54%                               |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                          | LIVING                                   |
| - 🍜 Fan                  | < Auto >                                 |
| ਜ਼੍ਹ Up/Down             | $\overline{\langle  \forall n  \rangle}$ |
| Z Left/Right             | $\langle $                               |
| 3D AUTO                  |                                          |
|                          | de 🔵 🗩                                   |
| Favo                     | urite Settings                           |
| Favourite 1              | Favourite 2                              |
|                          |                                          |
| Options                  | ><br>>                                   |
| Options<br>Weekly Timer  | ><br>><br>>                              |
|                          |                                          |
| Weekly Timer             | >                                        |
| Weekly Timer<br>Calendar | >                                        |
| Weekly Timer<br>Calendar | raph >                                   |

When the firmware becomes up to date, the firmware version appears instead of the [Firmware update] button.

### (11) Main Menu

Tap the menu button ( $\equiv$ ) that appears on the top left in the screen such as "Air Conditioner List", to display the main menu.

| 11:04                                                              | Air Conditioner Lis | t :Operates or sets an<br>Air conditioner.                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| red Air<br>rs                                                      | ■ Alerts            | : Checks alerts.                                                       |
| Air Conditioner List                                               | App Settings        | : Switches the operation mode or sets the password.                    |
| App Settings<br>User's Manual<br>Handling of Personal Information> | User's Manual       | : Displays the user's manual.                                          |
| Terms of Service > FAQ >                                           | Handling of Persor  | nal Information<br>: Displays the handling of<br>personal information. |
| <                                                                  | Terms of Service    | : Displays the terms of service.                                       |
| Figure 11-1                                                        | ■ FAQ               | : Displays the FAQ.                                                    |

Canceling demo mode

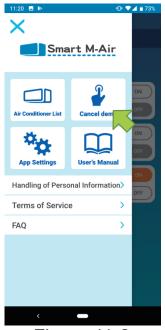
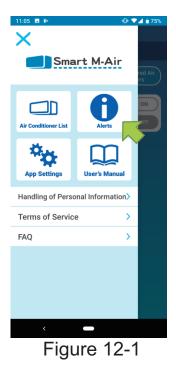


Figure 11-2

In the demo mode Cancel demo : Exits the demo mode.

### (12) Checking Alerts



Alert List
November 11, 2020
Notice of service start
November 11, 2020
Notice of service start

Figure 12-2

Open the main menu and tap [Alerts].

A list of alerts appears.

Tap each alert to display the alert details screen and check it.

appears to the alert that is not checked in the alert details screen.



## (13) Changing Application Settings



Open the main menu and tap [App Settings].

Figure 13-1

| 11:06 <b>■</b> ►           | @⊧ ♥⊿ 🖹 75% |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Application Settin         | gs          |
| Switch Operation Modes     | >           |
| Password Settings          | >           |
| Language/Time Zone Se      | tting >     |
| Application Initialization | >           |
| Application Version Disp   | lay >       |
|                            |             |
|                            |             |
|                            |             |
|                            |             |
|                            |             |
| <                          |             |

Figure 13-2

The "Application Settings" screen appears.

- Switch Operation Modes: Switches between the remote operation mode and home restricted mode.
  - $\rightarrow$  To "Switch Operation Modes"
- Password Settings: Sets a password.
  - → To "Reset Password"
- Language/Time Zone Settings: Sets a language to use in the smartphone application and a time zone for an air conditioner.
  - → To "Language/Time Zone Settings"
- Application Initialization: Initializes the smartphone application.
  - → To "Application Initialization"
- Application Version Display: Displays the version of your smartphone application.
  - → To "Application Version Display"

### Note

 In "Home restricted mode", you cannot operate "Password Settings". In "Try a Demo", only "Language/Time Zone Settings" and "Application Version Display" can be operated. Functions that cannot be operated are displayed in gray, and nothing is displayed even if you tap them.

Switch Operation Modes

You can see the current operation mode. To switch the operation mode, select the desired mode and tap <u></u>.

• Switching to "Remote operation mode"



Tap [Remote operation mode]  $\rightarrow$  Tap  $\checkmark$  on the top right to switch the mode.

Figure 13-3



When the account creation pop-up message appears, tap [OK], agree with the handling of personal information, and create an account.

→ To <u>"Creating user account"</u>

Figure 13-4

• Switching to "Home restricted mode"



Tap [Home restricted mode]  $\rightarrow$  Tap  $\checkmark$  on the top right to switch the mode.

### Note

• Note that if you switch the mode to "Home restricted mode", the account information used in "Remote operation mode" is deleted.

The popup for remote control disabled and the popup for deleting server data will appear, so tap [YES].



Figure 13-6

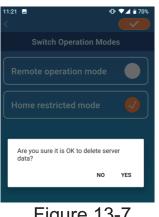


Figure 13-7

When the operation mode switching completion pop-up message appears, tap [OK].

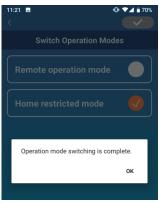
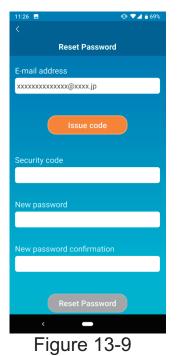


Figure 13-8

### Reset Password



Enter the registered e-mail address and tap the [Issue code] button.

#### Note

• After tapping the [Issue code] button, keep this screen displayed until the password resetting is completed.

If you tap  $\leq$  and return to the previous screen, these operations are canceled.

When the e-mail sending pop-up message appears, tap [OK].

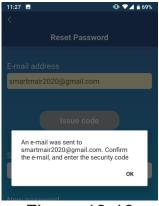
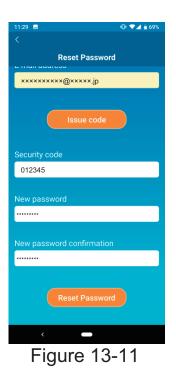


Figure 13-10



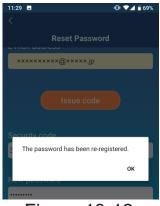


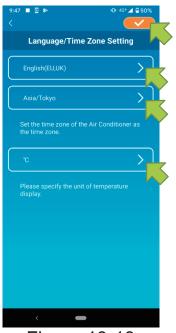
Figure 13-12

An e-mail with a security code will be sent to the e-mail address you entered. Enter "Security code" and "New password" and tap [Reset Password] to update your password.

### Note

• A password must be between 8 to 16 characters including at least one alphabetic character and one numeric character.

### • Language/Time Zone Settings



The "Language/Time Zone Settings" screen appears.

Select a language to use in the application.

Select a time zone. Select the time zone in which the air conditioner to operate via the application exists.

Choose the unit of temperature.

Finally, tap <u>constant</u> on the top right to complete the setting.

Figure 13-13

Application Initialization

Initializes the smartphone application.

#### Note

• Note that if you initialize the application in "Remote operation mode", the information of the account logged in is deleted.



Tap [Initialize the application].

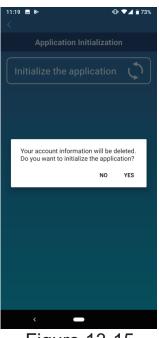


Figure 13-15

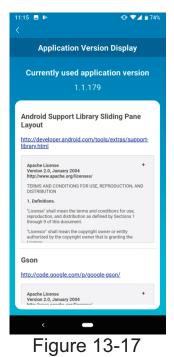
| 11:19 🖻 🕨 🛛 ♥∡ 🖬 73%                               |
|----------------------------------------------------|
| Application Initialization                         |
|                                                    |
|                                                    |
|                                                    |
| Initialization is complete. Close the application. |
|                                                    |
| ок                                                 |

Figure 13-16

When the pop-up message "Your account information will be deleted. Do you want to initialize the application?" appears, tap [YES].

When the pop-up message "Initialization is complete. Close the application." appears, tap [OK] to close the application.

### Application Version Display



Displays the version of your smartphone application.

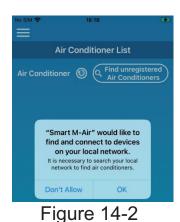
## (14) Troubleshooting

• When the air conditioner that you want to register does not appear in the air conditioner list screen



Tap the [Find unregistered Air Conditioners]

Button to search unregistered air conditioners and update the "Air Conditioner List" screen.



When asked for "search your local network" on iOS, tap the "OK" button.

If you accidentally tap the "Don't Allow" button, change the Smart M-Air's "local network" in the iOS app permission settings to "ON", then tap the "Find unregistered Air Conditioner" button again. • How to delete a registered air conditioner



To delete a registered air conditioner, press and hold down (2 seconds) the icon of the target air conditioner.

## Figure 14-3



Figure 14-4

When the deleting air conditioner pop-up Message appears, tap [YES].

When an abnormality notification appears in the air conditioner list



When an abnormality notification appears, air conditioner abnormality has been detected. Contact your dealer.

When "AC error notification" of the option settings is enabled, an e-mail is sent to the registered e-mail address.

- Figure 14-5
- When you forget your password and cannot log in

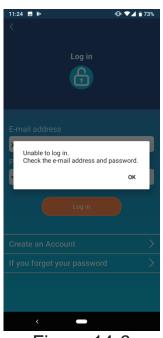


Figure 14-6

If you forgot your password and failed to log in, tap [OK] on the pop-up message, tap [If you forgot your password] to display the "Reset Password" screen, and set a new password.

→ To <u>"Reset Password"</u>

• When operation is performed by another account



The message shows in the following cases:

- When the application is operated from other smartphones at the same time
- When the air conditioner is changing its operation status by its set control

The equipment is not malfunctioning, so please try again after a while. (Approximately 1 minute)

• When "Shut-off reminder alert" does not turn on (For Android OS)



Figure 14-8

You must select "While using the app" when there is a request to allow access to your device information for this application.

If you accidentally tap other buttons such as "Only this time" or "Deny", you can change it to "While using the app" in Android OS Setting Screen.

PJZ012A171 A

## **14. OPTION PARTS**

(1) Wired remote control

(a) Model RC-EX3A

# 1) Safety precautions

Please read this manual carefully before starting installation work to install the unit properly. Every one of the followings is important information to be observed strictly.

| Failure to follow these instructions properly may result in serious                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| consequences such as death, severe injury, etc.                                    |
| Failure to follow these instructions properly may cause injury or property damage. |

It could have serious consequences depending on the circumstances.

• The following pictograms are used in the text.



Never do.



Always follow the instructions given.

Keep this manual at a safe place where you can consult with whenever necessary. Show this manual to installers when moving or repairing the unit. When the ownership of the unit is transferred, this manual should be given to a new owner.

|            | <u> </u> <i>∕</i>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | Consult your dealer or a professional contractor to install the unit.<br>Improper installation made on your own may cause electric shocks, fire or dropping of the unit.                                    |
| 0          | Installation work should be performed properly according to this installation manual.<br>Improper installation work may result in electric shocks, fire or break-down.                                      |
|            | Be sure to use accessories and specified parts for installation work.<br>Use of unspecified parts may result in drop, fire or electric shocks.                                                              |
| 0          | Install the unit properly to a place with sufficient strength to hold the weight.<br>If the place is not strong enough, the unit may drop and cause injury.                                                 |
| 0          | Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.<br>Power source with insufficient and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.        |
| 0          | Shut OFF the main power source before starting electrical work.<br>Otherwise, it could result in electric shocks, break-down or malfunction.                                                                |
| $\bigcirc$ | <b>Do not modify the unit.</b><br>It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.                                                                                                                      |
| 0          | Be sure to turn OFF the power circuit breaker before repairing/<br>inspecting the unit.<br>Repairing/inspecting the unit with the power circuit breaker turned ON could cause<br>electric shocks or injury. |

|            | <u>∕</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $\bigcirc$ | Do not install the unit in appropriate environment or where<br>inflammable gas could generate, flow in, accumulate or leak.<br>If the unit is used at places where air contains dense oil mist, steam, organic solvent vapor,<br>corrosive gas (ammonium, sulfuric compound, acid, etc) or where acidic or alkaline<br>solution, special spray, etc. are used, it could cause electric shocks, break-down, smoke or<br>fire as a result of significant deterioration of its performance or corrosion.                   |
| $\bigcirc$ | Do not install the unit where water vapor is generated excessively or condensation occurs.<br>It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| $\bigcirc$ | Do not use the unit in a place where it gets wet, such as laundry room.<br>It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| $\bigcirc$ | Do not operate the unit with wet hands.<br>It could cause electric shocks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| $\bigcirc$ | <b>Do not wash the unit with water.</b><br>It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 0          | Use the specified cables for wiring, and connect them securely with care to protect electronic parts from external forces.<br>Improper connections or fixing could cause heat generation, fire, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 0          | Seal the inlet hole for remote control cable with putty.<br>If dew, water, insect, etc. enters through the hole, it could cause electric shocks, fire or break-down.<br>If dew or water enters the unit, it may cause screen display anomalies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 0          | <ul> <li>When installing the unit at a hospital, telecommunication facility, etc., take measures to suppress electric noises.</li> <li>It could cause malfunction or break-down due to hazardous effects on the inverter, private power generator, high frequency medical equipment, radio communication equipment, etc.</li> <li>The influences transmitted from the remote control to medical or communication equipment could disrupt medical activities, video broadcasting or cause noise interference.</li> </ul> |
| 0          | <b>Do not leave the remote control with its upper case removed.</b><br>If dew, water, insect, etc. enters through the hole, it could cause electric shocks, fire or break-down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|            | ▲ CAUTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <ul> <li>o not install the remote control at following places.</li> <li>(1) It could cause break-down or deformation of remote control. <ul> <li>Where it is exposed to direct sunlight</li> <li>Where the ambient temperature becomes 0 °C or below, or 40 °C or above</li> <li>Where the surface is not flat</li> <li>Where the strength of installation area is insufficient</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) Moisture may be attached to internal parts of the remote control, resulting in a display failure. <ul> <li>Place with high humidity where condensation occurs on the remote control</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| $\bigcirc$ | • Where the remote control gets wet (3) Accurate room temperature may not be detected using the temperature sensor of the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|            | remote control.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|            | <ul> <li>Where the average room temperature cannot be detected</li> <li>Place near the equipment to generate heat</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|            | <ul> <li>Place affected by outside air in opening/closing the door</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|            | <ul> <li>Place exposed to direct sunlight or wind from air-conditioner</li> <li>Where the difference between wall and room temperature is large</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Тс         | o connect to a personal computer via USB, use the dedicated                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|            | oftware.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|            | o not connect other USB devices and the remote control at the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|            | ame time.<br>It could cause malfunction or break-down of the remote control/personal computer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

# 2) Accessories & prepare on site

### Following parts are provided.

Accessories R/C main unit, wood screw ( $\phi$  3.5 x 16) 2 pcs., Quick reference

Following parts are arranged at site. Prepare them according to the respective installation procedures.

| Item name                                                                                        | Q'ty        | Remark                                                     |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Switch box<br>For 1 piece or 2 pieces (JIS C 8340 or equivalent)                                 | 1           |                                                            |  |
| Thin wall steel pipe for electric<br>appliance directly on a wall.<br>(JIS C 8305 or equivalent) | As required | These are not required when installing directly on a wall. |  |
| Lock nut, bushing (JIS C 8330 or equivalent)                                                     | As required |                                                            |  |
| Lacing (JIS C 8425 or equivalent)                                                                | As required | Necessary to run R/C cable on the wall.                    |  |
| Putty                                                                                            | Suitably    | For sealing gaps                                           |  |
| Molly anchor                                                                                     | As required |                                                            |  |
| R/C cable (0.3 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 pcs.)                                                         | As required | See right table when longer than 100m                      |  |

When the cable length is longer than 100 m, the max size for wires used in the R/C case is  $0.5 \text{ mm}^2$ . Connect them to wires of larger size near the outside of R/C. When wires are connected, take measures to prevent water, etc. from entering inside.

| ≦ 200 m | 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores  |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| ≦ 300m  | 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores |
| ≦ 400m  | 1.25 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores |
| ≦ 600m  | 2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores  |

# 3) Installation place

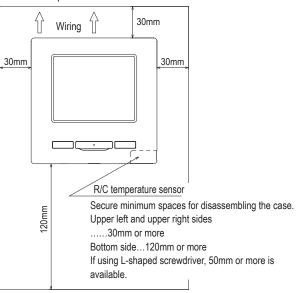
Secure the installation space shown in the figure.

For the installation method, "embedding wiring" or "exposing wiring" can be selected.

For the wiring direction, "Backward", "Upper center" or "Upper left" can be selected.

Determine the installation place in consideration of the installation method and wiring direction.

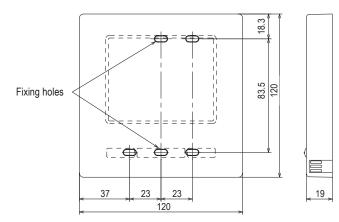
### Installation space



# 4) Installation procedure

Perform installation and wiring work for the remote control according to the following procedure.

Dimensions (Viewed from front)



To disassemble the R/C case into the upper and lower pieces after assembling them once

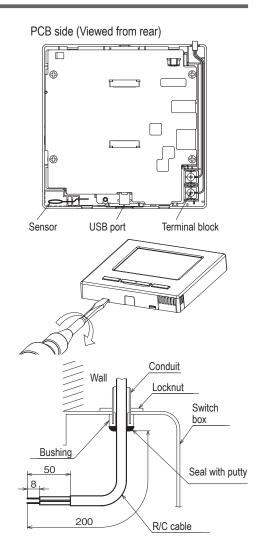
 Insert the tip of flat head screwdriver or the like in the recess at the lower part of R/C and twist it lightly to remove. It is recommended that the tip of the screwdriver be wrapped with tape to avoid damaging the case.

Take care to protect the removed upper case from moisture or dust.

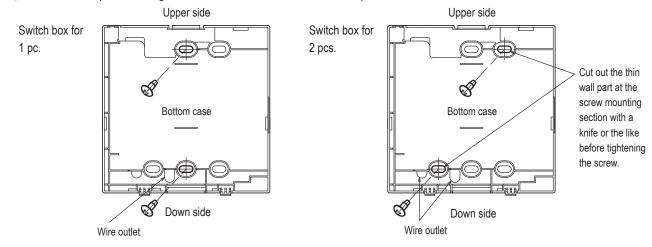
In case of embedding wiring

(When the wiring is retrieved "Backward")

① Embed the switch box and the R/C wires beforehand. Seal the inlet hole for the R/C wiring with putty



② When wires are passed through the bottom case, fix the bottom case at 2 places on the switch box.



Wiring hole on

bottom case

③ Connect wires from X and Y terminals of R/C to X and Y terminals of indoor unit. R/C wires (X, Y) have no polarity. Fix wires such that the wires will run around the terminal screws on the top case of R/C.

④ Install the upper case with care not to pinch wires of R/C.

## Cautions for wire connection

Use wires of no larger than 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for wiring running through the remote control case. Take care not to pinch the sheath.

Tighten by hand  $(0.7 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m or less})$  the wire connection. If the wire is connected using an electric driver, it may cause failure or deformation.

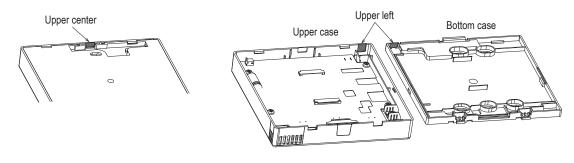
In case of exposing wiring

(When the wiring is taken out from the "upper center" or "upper left" of R/C)

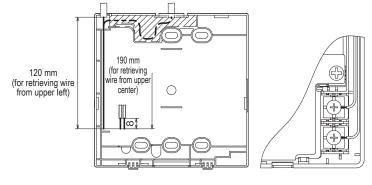
① Cut out the thin wall sections on the cases for the size of wire.

When taking the wiring out from the upper center, open a hole before separating the upper and bottom cases. This will reduce risk of damaging the PCB and facilitate subsequent work.

When taking the wiring out from the upper left, take care not to damage the PCB and not to leave any chips of cut thin wall inside.



- ② Fix the bottom R/C case on a flat surface with two wood screws.
- ③ In case of the upper center, pass the wiring behind the bottom case. (Hatched section)
- ④ Connect wires from X and Y terminals of R/C to X and Y terminals of indoor unit. R/C wires (X, Y) have no polarity. Fix wires such that the wires will run around the terminal screws on the top case of R/C.
- (5) Install the top case with care not to pinch wires of R/C.
- 6 Seal the area cut in 1 with putty.

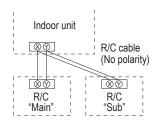


# 5) Main/Sub setting when more than one remote control are used

Up to two units of R/C can be used at the maximum for 1 indoor unit or 1 group.

One is main R/C and the other is sub R/C.

Operating range is different depending on the main or sub R/C.

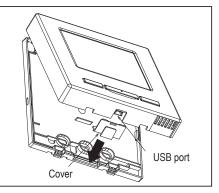


| R/C operation                                 | าร                     |                                    | Main | Sub |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|------|-----|
| Run/Stop, Ch<br>Change flap (<br>speed operat | 0                      | 0                                  |      |     |
|                                               |                        | ergy-saving operation              | 0    | 0   |
| Silent mode of                                | control                |                                    | 0    | x   |
| Useful                                        | Individual f           | ap control                         | 0    | ×   |
| functions                                     | Anti draft se          | etting                             | 0    | x   |
|                                               | Timer                  |                                    | 0    | 0   |
|                                               | Favorite se            | tting                              | 0    | 0   |
|                                               | Weekly tim             | er                                 | 0    | x   |
|                                               | Home leave             | e mode                             | 0    | x   |
|                                               | External ve            | 0                                  | 0    |     |
|                                               | Select the I           | 0                                  | 0    |     |
|                                               | 0                      | ×                                  |      |     |
| Energy-saving setting                         |                        |                                    |      | ×   |
| Filter                                        | Filter sign r          | 0                                  | 0    |     |
| User setting                                  | Initial settin         | gs                                 | 0    | 0   |
|                                               | Administrator settings | Permission/<br>Prohibition setting | 0    | ×   |
|                                               |                        | Outdoor unit silent<br>mode timer  | 0    | ×   |
|                                               |                        | Setting temp. range                | 0    | ×   |
|                                               |                        | Temp increment setting             | 0    | ×   |
|                                               |                        | Set temp. display                  | 0    | 0   |
|                                               |                        | R/C display setting                | 0    | 0   |
|                                               |                        | Change administrator password      | 0    | 0   |
|                                               |                        | F1/F2 function setting             | 0    | 0   |

|               |                          |                     | ○ : operable ×: n             | not ope | erable |
|---------------|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|---------|--------|
| R/C operation | Main                     | Sub                 |                               |         |        |
| Service       | Installation             | Installati          | 0                             | ×       |        |
| setting       | settings                 | Compan              | 0                             | 0       |        |
|               |                          | Test run            |                               | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          | Static pr           | essure adjustment             | 0       | x      |
|               |                          | Change              | auto-address                  | 0       | x      |
|               |                          | Address             | setting of main IU            | 0       | x      |
|               |                          | IU back-            | up function                   | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          | Motion s            | ensor setting                 | 0       | x      |
|               | R/C function             | Main/Su             | b of R/C                      | 0       | 0      |
|               | settings                 | Return a            | iir temp.                     | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          | R/C sen             | sor                           | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          | R/C sen             | sor adjustment                | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          | Operatio            | on mode                       | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          | °C/°F               |                               | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          | Fan spe             | 0                             | ×       |        |
|               |                          | External            | 0                             | ×       |        |
|               |                          | Upper/lc            | 0                             | ×       |        |
|               |                          | Left/righ           | 0                             | ×       |        |
|               |                          | Ventilation setting |                               | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          | Auto-res            | 0                             | ×       |        |
|               |                          | Auto ten            | 0                             | ×       |        |
|               |                          | Auto fan            | 0                             | ×       |        |
|               | IU settings              |                     | 0                             | х       |        |
|               | Service &<br>Maintenance | IU addre            | ess                           | 0       | 0      |
|               |                          | Next ser            | 0                             | ×       |        |
|               |                          | Operatio            | 0                             | x       |        |
|               |                          | Error               | Error history                 | 0       | 0      |
|               |                          | display             | Display/erase<br>anomaly data | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          |                     | Reset periodical check        | 0       | 0      |
|               |                          | Saving I            | U settings                    | 0       | х      |
|               |                          | Special             | Erase IU address              | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          | settings            | CPU reset                     | 0       | 0      |
|               |                          |                     | Restore of default setting    | 0       | ×      |
|               |                          |                     | Touch panel calibration       | 0       | 0      |
|               |                          | Indoor u            | nit capacity display          | 0       | ×      |

## Advice: Connection to personal computer

It can be set from a personal computer via the USB port (mini-B). Connect after removing the cover for USB port of upper case. Replace the cover after use. Special software is necessary for the connection. For details, view the web site.



## Advice: Initializing of password

Administrator password (for daily setting items) and

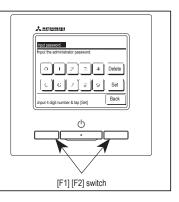
service password (for installation, test run and maintenance) are used.

• The administrator password at factory default is "0000". This setting can be changed (Refer to User's Manual).

If the administrator password is forgotten, it can be initialized by holding down the [F1] and [F2] switches together for five seconds on the administrator password input screen.

• Service password is "9999", which cannot be changed.

When the administrator password is input, the service password is also accepted.



## PJA012D730

### (b) Model RC-E5

Read together with indoor unit's installation manual.

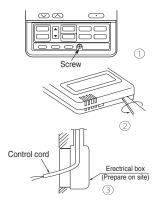
| - |                                                                                                   | <b>∆</b> WARNING                                                  |                             |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
|   | terminal.                                                                                         | e terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to app  | ly unexpected stress on the |  |  |  |
|   | -                                                                                                 | old will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.                  |                             |  |  |  |
|   | -                                                                                                 | ource is turned off when electric wiring work.                    |                             |  |  |  |
| _ | Otherwise, electric sh                                                                            | ck, malfunction and improper running may occur.                   |                             |  |  |  |
| _ |                                                                                                   |                                                                   |                             |  |  |  |
|   | Do not install the remo                                                                           | te control at the following places in order to avoid malfunction. |                             |  |  |  |
|   | (1) Places exposed to direct sunlight (4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensa |                                                                   |                             |  |  |  |
|   | (2) Places near heat of                                                                           | evices (5) Places exposed to oil mist or stea                     | m directly                  |  |  |  |
|   | (3) High humidity places (6) Uneven surface                                                       |                                                                   |                             |  |  |  |
|   | Do not leave the remo                                                                             | e control without the upper case.                                 |                             |  |  |  |
|   | In case the upper cac                                                                             | needs to be detached, protect the remote control with a package   | aing box or bag in          |  |  |  |
|   | order to keep it away                                                                             |                                                                   | States O                    |  |  |  |
|   |                                                                                                   |                                                                   |                             |  |  |  |
|   | Accessories                                                                                       | Remote control, wood screw (ø3.5×16) 2 pieces                     |                             |  |  |  |
|   | Prepare on site                                                                                   | Remote control cord (2 cores) the insulated thickness in          | n 1mm or more.              |  |  |  |
|   |                                                                                                   | [In case of embedding cord] Erectrical box, M4 sc                 | rew (2 pieces)              |  |  |  |
|   |                                                                                                   | [In case of exposing cord] Cord clamp (if needed)                 | ,                           |  |  |  |

### Installation procedure

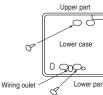
- Open the cover of remote control, and remove the screw under the buttons without fail.
- ② Remove the upper case of remote control. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the dented part of the upper part of the remote control, and wrench slightly.

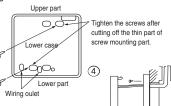
### [In case of embedding cord]

 ${}^{\textcircled{3}}$   ${}^{\textcircled{3}}$  Embed the erectrical box and remote control cord beforehand.



Prepare two M4 screws (recommended length is 12-16mm) on site, and install the lower case to erectrical box. Choose either of the following two positions in fixing it with screws.

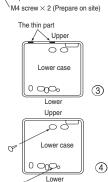




- S Connect the remote control cord to the terminal block. Connect the terminal of remote control (X,Y) with the terminal of indoor unit (X,Y). (X and Y are no polarity)
- Install the upper case as before so as not to catch up the remote control cord, and tighten with the screws.

### [In case of exposing cord]

- ③ You can pull out the remote control cord from left upper part or center upper part. Cut off the upper thin part of remote control lower case with a nipper or knife, and grind burrs with a file etc.
- ④ Install the lower case to the flat wall with attached two wooden screws.

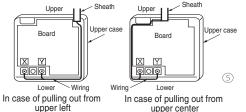


(4)

 Connect the remote control cord to the terminal block.
 Connect the terminal of remote control (X,Y) with the terminal of indoor unit (X,Y).

(X and Y are no polarity)

Wiring route is as shown in the right diagram depending on the pulling out direction.



The wiring inside the remote control case should be within 0.3mm<sup>2</sup> (recommended) to 0.5mm<sup>2</sup>. The sheath should be peeled off inside the remote control case. The peeling-off length of each wire is as below.

| Pulling out from upper left | Pulling out from upper center | <b>`</b>               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| X wiring : 215mm            | X wiring : 170mm              | The peeling-off length |
| Y wiring : 195mm            | Y wiring : 190mm              | of sheath              |

- Install the upper case as before so as not to catch up the remote control cord, and tighten with the screws.
- In case of exposing cord, fix the cord on the wall with cord clamp so as not to slack.

### Installation and wiring of remote control

- Wiring of remote control should use 0.3mm<sup>2</sup> × 2 cores wires or cables. (on-site configuration)
- 2 Maximum prolongation of remote control wiring is 600 m.
  - If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.

But, wiring in the remote control case should be under 0.5mm<sup>2</sup>. Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

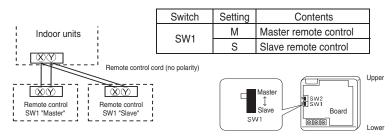
100 - 200m······0.5mm<sup>2</sup> × 2 cores

Under  $300m \cdots 0.75mm^2 \times 2$  cores

Under 500m  $\dots$  2.0mm<sup>2</sup> × 2 cores

#### Master/ slave setting when more than one remote controls are used

A maximum of two remote controls can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units.)



Set SW1 to "Slave" for the slave remote control. It was factory set to "Master" for shipment. Note: The setting "Remote control sensor enabled" is only selectable with the master remote

control in the position where you want to check room temperature.

The air-conditioner operation follows the last operation of the remote control regardless of the master/ slave setting of it.

### The indication when power source is supplied

When power source is turned on, the following is displayed on the remote control until the communication between the remote control and indoor unit settled.

Master remote control : "@WAIT@ M" Slave remote control : "@WAIT@ S"

At the same time, a mark or a number will be displayed for two seconds first. This is the software's administration number of the remote control, not an error cord.

ΠЬ RE The left mark is only an example. Other marks may ®₩AIT® М appear.

When remote control cannot communicate with the indoor unit for half an hour, the below indication will appear.

Check wiring of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit etc.



### The range of temperature setting

When shipped, the range of set temperature differs depending on the operation mode as below.

Heating : 16-30°C (55-86°F)

Except heating (cooling, fan, dry, automatic) : 18-30°C (62-86°F)

### Oupper limit and lower limit of set temperature can be changed with remote control.

Upper limit setting: valid during heating operation. Possible to set in the range of 20 to 30°C (68 to 86°F). Lower limit setting: valid except heating (automatic, cooling, fan, dry) Possible to set in the range of 18 to 26°C (62 to 79°F).

When you set upper and lower limit by this function, control as below.

1. When (2) TEMP RANGE SET, remote control function of function setting mode is "INDN CHANGE" (factory setting), [If upper limit value is set ]

During heating, you cannot set the value exceeding the upper limit.

[ If lower limit value is set ]

During operation mode except heating, you cannot set the value below the lower limit.

- 2. When 2 TEMP RANGE SET, remote control function of function setting mode is "NO INDN CHANGE"
  - [ If upper limit value is set ]

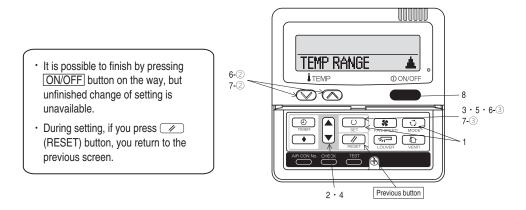
During heating, even if the value exceeding the upper limit is set, upper limit value will be sent to the indoor unit. But, the indication is the same as the temperature set.

[ If lower limit value is set ]

During except heating, even if the value lower than the lower limit is set, lower limit value will be sent to the indoor unit. But, the indication is the same as the temperature set.

### How to set upper and lower limit value

- 1. Stop the air-conditioner, and press O (SET) and C. (MODE) button at the same time for over three seconds .
  - The indication changes to "FUNCTION SET ▼".
- 2. Press 👿 button once, and change to the "TEMP RANGE 🛦 " indication.
- 3. Press () (SET) button, and enter the temperature range setting mode.
- 4. Select "UPPER LIMIT ▼ " or "LOWER LIMIT ▲ " by using ▲ ▼ button.
- 5. Press <u>(SET)</u> button to fix.
- 6. When "UPPER LIMIT ▼ " is selected (valid during heating)
  - ① Indication: "  $\rightarrow$  "UPPER 30°C  $\vee$ "
  - (2) Select the upper limit value with temperature setting button  $\bigtriangledown$  . Indication example: "UPPER 26°C  $\lor \land$ " (blinking)
  - ③ Press (SET) button to fix. Indication example: "UPPER 26°C" (Displayed for two seconds) After the fixed upper limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to "UPPER LIMIT ▼".
- 7. When "LOWER LIMIT ▲" is selected (valid during cooling, dry, fan, automatic)
  - ① Indication: " $\bigcirc$  ∨ ∧ SET UP" → "LOWER 18°C ∧"
  - ② Select the lower limit value with temperature setting button √ △. Indication example: "LOWER 24°C ∨ ∧" (blinking)
  - ③ Press <u>○</u>(SET) button to fix. Indication for example: "LOWER 24°C" (Displayed for two seconds) After the fixed lower limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to "LOWER LIMIT ▼".
- 8. Press ON/OFF button to finish.



| functional setting                                                |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     |                                |                                       |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| e initial function setting for typi                               | ical using is performed       | automatically by the indo                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | or unit connected, when rer                                               | mote                                                               |                    | Note 1: The initial set             |                                |                                       | connected in                       |                                  | utdoor unit, and is aut                                    | tomatically define      | ed as followi     | ng table.        |
| ntrol and indoor unit are conne<br>long as they are used in a typ | cted.                         | he no need to choose the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | initial settings                                                          |                                                                    |                    | Function No.                        | Item<br>AUTO RUN SET           | Default<br>AUTO RUN O                 |                                    | Model                            | JN" mode selectable                                        | indoor un <sup>14</sup> |                   |                  |
| ong as they are used in a typ<br>ou would like to change the in   | itial setting marked "        | )", set your desired settin                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | a as for the selected item.                                               |                                                                    |                    | Remote control<br>function02        | AUTU KUN SET                   | AUTO RUN O                            |                                    |                                  | JN° mode selectable<br>nit without "Auto-RUN               |                         |                   |                  |
| e procedure of functional setti                                   | ng is shown as the follo      | wing diagram.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | , ··· ··· ···                                                             |                                                                    |                    | Remote control                      | SELFAN SPEED S                 |                                       |                                    |                                  | nit with two or three s                                    |                         | ttina             |                  |
| ·                                                                 | ,                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    | function06                          |                                | 5 SE INV                              |                                    |                                  | nit with only one of air                                   |                         |                   |                  |
| w of function setting                                             |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    | Remote control                      | COLLOUVER SM                   | SEE VALI                              | D                                  | Indoor u                         | nit with automatically                                     | swing louver            |                   |                  |
| : Stop air-conditioner and pr<br>" " " " (MODE) buttons           | ess "" (SET) and              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Record and keep t                                                         | he                                                                 |                    | function07                          |                                | ලක INVA                               | LID                                |                                  | nit without automatica                                     |                         |                   |                  |
| ize : Press "O," (SET) buttons                                    | at the same time for ove      | r three seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | setting                                                                   |                                                                    |                    | Remote control<br>function13        | 1/U FAN                        | HI-MID-LO                             |                                    |                                  | nit with three step of a                                   |                         |                   |                  |
| t : Press " (RESET) t                                             | button.                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    | function 13                         |                                | HI-LO<br>HI-MID                       |                                    | Indoor u                         | nit with two step of air                                   | r flow setting          |                   |                  |
| ct : Press 🔺 🔻 button.                                            | Julion.                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     |                                | 1 FAN SPEED                           |                                    | Indoorus                         | nit with only one of ai                                    | r flow cotting          |                   |                  |
| : Press ON/OFF button.                                            |                               | Consult th                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | e technical data etc. for e                                               | each control details                                               |                    | Bemote control                      | MODEL TYPE                     | HEAT PUMP                             |                                    | Heat pur                         |                                                            | r now setting           |                   |                  |
| possible to finish above setting or                               |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    | function15                          | nooce mile                     | COOLING ONLY                          | (                                  |                                  | e cooling unit                                             |                         |                   |                  |
| unfinished change of setting is ur<br>': Initial settings         | navailable.                   | Stop air-conditioner and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    | Note 3: As for plural               | indoor unit. set ir            | door function:                        | s to each mas                      | ter and slav                     | ve indoor unit.                                            |                         |                   |                  |
| : Automatic criterion                                             |                               | at the same time for over three                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    | But only mas<br>PROHIBISH           | ster indoor unit is ION".      | received the s                        | etting change                      | of indoor u                      | init function "05 EXTE                                     | ERNAL INPUT" a          | nd "06 PER        | MISSION /        |
|                                                                   |                               | FUNCTION SET 🔻                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ]                                                                         |                                                                    |                    |                                     |                                |                                       |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    | No. are indicated only              | when                           |                                       | Note2: Fan                         | setting of "HI                   |                                                            | door unit air flow s    | otting            |                  |
| NCTION V (Remote control fu                                       | nction)                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | (Indoor unit func                                                         | tion) 1/U FUNCTION A plu                                           | ural indoc         | or units are connected.<br>Function |                                |                                       | Fa                                 | n tap                            | 801-80-80-80                                               |                         |                   | (h# - hi#        |
| Function                                                          |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           | 1/0000                                                             | <u> </u>           | * 02 FAN SPEED SET                  | setting                        |                                       |                                    | STANDARD                         |                                                            | Hi-Me-Lo                | Hi-lo             | Hi - Me          |
| 01 600 ESP SET                                                    | setting                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           | 1/001                                                              |                    |                                     | STANDARD                       | *                                     | SPEED                              | 01111D/1112                      | UH - HI - Me - LO                                          | HI - ME - LO            | Hi - Lo           | Hi - Me          |
|                                                                   | 600 ESP WALD                  | <ul> <li>Validate setting of</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ESP:External Static Pressu                                                | ure 1/0002                                                         | ¢                  |                                     | HIGH SPEED                     | 1 *                                   | SET                                | HIGH                             | UH - UH - Hi - Me                                          | LIH - Hi - Me           | LIH - Me          | UH - Hi          |
| 02 AUTO RUN SET                                                   | LOMM EX INVALID               | Invalidate setting of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | it ESP                                                                    | 1/0003                                                             |                    | * 03 FILTER SIGN SET                | HIGH SPEED                     | 2                                     | -                                  | SPEED1, 2                        |                                                            | 011 11 110              | 011 100           | 011 11           |
|                                                                   | AUTO RUN ON                   | 1.*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                           | 17 0004                                                            | <u> </u>           | 03 Interestoriation                 | INDICATION                     | OFF                                   |                                    |                                  | some indoor unit is "HIGH                                  |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | AUTO RUN OFF                  | X Automatical operal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | tion is impossible                                                        | -                                                                  |                    |                                     | TYPE 1<br>TYPE 2               | 0                                     |                                    |                                  | fter running for 180 hours                                 |                         |                   |                  |
| 03 DOLT TEMP SW                                                   |                               | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                           | To set other indoor unit, p                                        | ress               |                                     | TYPE 2                         |                                       | The filter sign                    | is indicated a<br>is indicated a | fter running for 600 hours<br>fter running for 1000 hou    | 5.<br>re                |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | SMA VALID                     | Temperature settir                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ng button is not working                                                  | AIR CON No. button, whi                                            | ich                |                                     | TYPE 3<br>TYPE 4               |                                       | The filter sign                    | is indicated a                   | fter running for 1000 hou                                  | rs, then the indoor u   | nit will be stop  | ped by           |
| 04 SE MODE SW                                                     |                               | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                           | allows you to go back to t                                         | he indoor          |                                     |                                |                                       | compulsion af                      | ter 24 hours.                    | -                                                          |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | 6년 VALID<br>6년 INVALID        | Mode button is not                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                           | unit selection screen                                              |                    | 04 🖙 POSITION                       | <u> </u>                       |                                       | If you change                      | the indoor fur                   | nction "04 ->_= POSITIO                                    | N",                     | En al v           |                  |
| 05 ( ON/OFF SW                                                    |                               | would builton is not                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | working                                                                   | (for example: I/U 000 ▲).                                          |                    |                                     | 4POSITION                      | STOP O                                | You can selec                      | t the louver s                   | e control function "14 🖘<br>top position in the four.      | - 1 UOL 11 UN " accord  | mgiy.             |                  |
|                                                                   | 50 VALID                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    | as Introduction                     | FRFF STOP                      |                                       | The louver car                     |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
| 06 ESTAN SPEED SW                                                 | 50 INVALID                    | On/Off button is no                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | /t working                                                                |                                                                    |                    | 05 EXTERNAL INPUT                   | LEVEL INPUT                    | 10                                    | -                                  |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
| 00 rearrie or cco owr                                             | 8년 VALID<br>8년 INVALID        | *                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     | LEVEL INPUT<br>PULSE INPUT     | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | -                                  |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | ితా INVALID                   | K Fan speed button i                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | is not working                                                            |                                                                    |                    | 06 OPERIOR/EINESSIN/PRINTID         | E.                             |                                       |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
| 07 E LOUVER SW                                                    | A VALID                       | I W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     | INVALID                        | 0                                     |                                    | ehihilon eent                    | rol of operation will be va                                | 54                      |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | SEI INVALID                   | K Louver button is no                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | ot working                                                                |                                                                    | 2                  | * 07 EMERGENCY STOP                 | 1                              |                                       | Fernission/pri                     | UNDIDIDITION CON                 | tor or operation will be va                                | IU.                     |                   |                  |
| 08 @ TIMER SW                                                     |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 5                                                                         |                                                                    |                    |                                     | INVALID                        | 0                                     |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | <u>පල Valid</u><br>පල Invalid |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | to seal do n                                                              |                                                                    |                    |                                     | VALID                          |                                       |                                    |                                  | ed to stop all indoor units                                |                         |                   |                  |
| * 09 SENSOR SET                                                   | COLOR INVILLO                 | Timer button is not                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 5                                                                         |                                                                    |                    |                                     |                                |                                       | When stop sig                      | inal is inputed                  | from remote on-off termi                                   | inal "CN1-6", all indo  | oor units are st  | opped immedial   |
|                                                                   | SENSOR OFF                    | O Remote thermistor is r                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     |                                |                                       |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | SENSOR ON                     | Remote thermistor is v                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | working.                                                                  |                                                                    |                    |                                     | OFFSET +3.08                   |                                       | To be reset for                    | r producing +                    | 3.0°C increase in temper                                   | ature during heating    |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | ESENSOR +3.0%                 | Bemote thermistor is v                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | working, and to be set for produc<br>working, and to be set for produc    | ting +3.0 C increase in tempera<br>ting +2.0°C increase in tempera | ature.<br>ature. s | * 08 * SP OFFSET                    | OFFSET +2.07<br>OFFSET +1.07   |                                       | To be reset for<br>To be reset for | r producing +                    | 2.0°C increase in temper<br>1.0°C increase in temper       | ature during heating    |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | SENSOR +1.0%                  | Remote thermistor is v                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | working, and to be set for produc                                         | cing +1.0°C increase in tempera                                    | ature.             |                                     | NO OFFSET                      | 0                                     | 10 00 1030010                      | r producing +                    | 1.0 O Increase in temper                                   | atore ourning nearing   |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | SENSOR - 1.05                 | Remote thermistor is v                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | working, and to be set for produc<br>working, and to be set for produc    | cing -1.0°C increase in tempera                                    | iture.             |                                     | Longer a a                     |                                       |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | SENSOR -2.05<br>SENSOR -3.05  | Bemote thermistor is v                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | working, and to be set for produc<br>working, and to be set for produc    | ting -2.0 C increase in tempera<br>ting -3.0 C increase in tempera | iture.<br>iture.   |                                     | OFFSET +2.08<br>OFFSET +1.58   |                                       | To be reset pr                     | oducing +2.0                     | C increase in return air to<br>C increase in return air to | emperature of indoo     | r unit.<br>r unit |                  |
| 10 AUTO RESTART                                                   |                               | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 5,                                                                        | <b>.</b>                                                           | 2                  | * 09 RETURN AIR TEMP                | OFFSET + 1.03                  |                                       | To be reset pr                     | oducing +1.0                     | C increase in return air t                                 | emperature of indoo     | r unit.           |                  |
|                                                                   | INVALID<br>VALID              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     | NO OFFSET                      | 0                                     | _                                  |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
| * 11 VENT LINK SET                                                | VHLID                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     | OFFSET - 1.08<br>OFFSET - 1.58 |                                       | To be reset pr                     | oducing -1.0"                    | C increase in return air te<br>C increase in return air te | emperature of indoor    | unit.             |                  |
| . IT fell call oct                                                | NO VENT                       | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     | OFFSET -2.08                   |                                       | To be reset pr                     | oducing -1.0"                    | C increase in return air te                                | emperature of indoor    | unit.             |                  |
|                                                                   |                               | In case of Single spin to the spin terms of Single | plit series, by connecting ve<br>uit board (in case of VRF ser            | ntilation device to CNT of t                                       | the >              | * 10   ※ FAN CONTROL                | LOW FAN SPEE                   |                                       |                                    |                                  | OFF, fan speed is low s                                    |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | VENT LINK                     | indoor printed circu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | uit board), the operation of y                                            | ventilation device is linked                                       | with the           |                                     |                                |                                       | When heating                       | thermostat is                    | OFF, fan speed is low sp<br>OFF, fan speed is set sp       | peed.<br>need.          |                   |                  |
|                                                                   |                               | operation of indoor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | r unit.                                                                   |                                                                    |                    |                                     | SET FAN SPEE                   |                                       |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | ND VENT LINK                  | In case of Single split                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | series, by connecting ventilation                                         | device to CNT of the indoor pr                                     | rinted             |                                     | INTERMITTEN                    | 30                                    | When heating                       | thermostat is                    | OFF, fan speed is opera<br>OFF, the fan is stopped.        | ited intermittently.    |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | NO YON'I LINK                 | circuit board (in case of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | of VRF series, by connecting it to<br>ate /stop the ventilation device in | o UND of the indoor printed circ                                   | cuit<br>Di button  |                                     | FAN OFF                        |                                       | When the rem                       | ote thermisto                    | r is working, "FAN OFF" i                                  | is set automaticallv.   |                   |                  |
| 12 TEMP RANGE SET                                                 |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    | ,                  |                                     |                                |                                       | Do not set "FA                     | N OFF" when                      | n the indoor unit's thermis                                | stor is working.        |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | INDN CHANGE                   | If you change the r                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ange of set temperature, the                                              | e indication of set temperat                                       | ture               | A A LEDGET CONVENTION               | 5                              |                                       | Change of ind                      | oor hoot av -                    | anger temperature to sta                                   | ut front provention -   | ontrol            |                  |
|                                                                   | NO INDN CHANGE                | will vary following t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | he control.<br>ange of set temperature, the                               | e indication of set temporal                                       | turo >             | 11 FROST PREVENTION TEM             | TEMP HIGH                      |                                       | Grange of Ind                      | OOF TIERT EXCL                   | ianger temperature to sta                                  | ar nost prevention d    | ana di.           |                  |
|                                                                   | Kerne al martin de la martina | will not vary followi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | ing the control, and keep the                                             | e malcalion or set temperature.                                    | ui 6               |                                     | TEMP HIGH<br>TEMP LOW          | 0                                     | 1                                  |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
| 13 I/U FAN                                                        | LIT MID 10                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | mes the three speed of 🗱 📶 -                                              |                                                                    | e 18-20 -          |                                     |                                |                                       |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | HI-MID-LO<br>HI-LO            | Air flow of fan becon                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | mes the three speed of #### -+<br>omes the two speed of ####              | - श्वेता] .<br>कार्डा - व्हती∐ 0[व्हतास - व्हती - व्हत             | n, -46 ft.U., 3    | ETS HURLINGKUND CONTROL             | FAN CONTRO                     | IN LO                                 | Working only v                     | with the Singl                   | e split series.<br>the indoor fan tap is raise             | ad                      |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | HI-MID                        | Air flow of fan beco                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | omes the two speed of \$4.44                                              | -8at).                                                             |                    |                                     | FAN CONTRO                     | . OFF                                 |                                    | a provenuoli,                    | and mapping in tap 15 (dist                                | ~~                      |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | 1 FAN SPEED                   | X Air flow of fan is fix                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | ed at one speed.                                                          |                                                                    | >                  | 13 DRAIN PUMPLINK                   |                                | 1.0                                   |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
| 14 ST POSITION                                                    |                               | If you change the n                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | emote control function "14 -                                              | ≈77 POSITION ".                                                    |                    |                                     | 恭心<br>恭心AND來                   |                                       | Drain pump is<br>Drain pump is     |                                  | oling and dry.<br>oling, dry and heating.                  |                         |                   |                  |
| 141 25 CONTION                                                    | <b>`</b>                      | you must change th                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | he indoor function "04 🖘 🖓                                                | POSITION" accordingly.                                             |                    |                                     | 参合AND※AN                       |                                       | Drain pump is                      | run during co                    | oling, dry, heating and fa                                 | in.                     |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | 4POSITION STOP                | You can select the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | louver stop position in the fe                                            | our.                                                               |                    |                                     | © ∆AND ≊                       |                                       | Drain pump is                      | run during co                    | oling, dry and fan.                                        |                         |                   |                  |
| 15 MODEL TYPE                                                     | FREE STOP                     | The louver can stop                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | at any position.                                                          |                                                                    | >                  | * 14 SFAN REMAINING                 | NO REMAINING                   | 10                                    | After cooline in                   | e etoppod in C                   | EE the fan deae net eer                                    | form overa opporation   |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | HEAT PUNP                     | ×                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     | 0.5 HOUR                       |                                       | After cooling is                   | s stopped is C                   | OFF, the fan does not per<br>OFF, the fan perform extra    | a operation for half a  | In hour.          |                  |
|                                                                   | COOLING ONLY                  | *                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     | 1 HOUR                         |                                       | After cooling is                   | s stopped is C                   | OFF, the fan perform extra                                 | a operation for an ho   | our.              |                  |
| 16 EXTERNAL CONTROL SET                                           | 1                             | - If you input signal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | into CnT of the indoor print                                              | ad circuit board from cuto                                         | mal the s          | 15 16 FAN DENATUTING                | 6 HOUR                         |                                       | After cooling is                   | s stopped is C                   | OFF, the fan perform extra                                 | a operation for six h   | ours.             |                  |
|                                                                   | INDIVIDUAL                    | lindoor unit will be a                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | operated independently acc                                                | cording to the input from e                                        | external.          | - 13 Jac Hill NUMBER                | NO REMAINING                   |                                       | After heating is                   | s stopped or l                   | heating thermostat is OFI                                  | F, the fan does not n   | erform extra o    | peration.        |
|                                                                   | FOR ALL UNITS                 | If you input into CNT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | f of the indoor printed circuit b                                         | oard from external, all units                                      | which              |                                     | 0.5 HOUR                       |                                       | After heating is                   | s stopped or l                   | heating thermostat is OFI                                  | F.the fan perform ex    | tra operation for | or half an hour. |
| 17 ROON TEHP INDICATION SET                                       |                               | connect to the same                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | remote control are operated                                               | according to the input from e                                      | external.          |                                     | 2 HOUR<br>6 HOUR               |                                       | After heating is                   | s stopped or l                   | heating thermostat is OFI                                  | F,the fan perform ex    | tra operation fo  | or two hours.    |
| 17 I NUM TONE INVITATION SET                                      | INDICATION OFF                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    | ,                  | * 16 X FAN INTERMITTENC             |                                |                                       | Arter heating is                   | s stopped or                     | heating thermostat is OFI                                  | , me fan perform ex     | ara operation f   | or six hours.    |
| - [                                                               | INDICATION ON                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ndication, indoor unit temper                                             |                                                                    | of air flow.       |                                     | NO REMAINING                   | 0                                     | 1                                  |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
| 18 XCOINDICATION                                                  |                               | (Only the master re                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | emote control can be indica                                               | ated.)                                                             |                    |                                     | zomi nOFF smi                  | ON .                                  | Juring heating                     | g is stopped o                   | r heating thermostat is O<br>anty minutes' OFF.            | r+, the tan perform     | intermittent op   | eration for five |
| 10 I wearuptention                                                | INDICATION ON                 | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                           |                                                                    |                    |                                     | sminOFF smin                   | w                                     | During heating                     | a is stopped a                   | r heating thermostat is O                                  | FF, the fan perform     | intermittent op   | eration for five |
| - [                                                               | INDICATION OFF                | Heating preparatio                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | on indication should not be i                                             | indicated.                                                         |                    |                                     |                                | m                                     | with low fan sp                    | peed after five                  | minutes' OFF.                                              |                         |                   |                  |
| 19 ℃/1⊧SET                                                        |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           |                                                                    | 2                  | 17 PRESSURE CONTROL                 | STANDARD                       |                                       | -                                  |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   | 0                             | Temperature indici                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ation is by degree C.                                                     |                                                                    |                    |                                     | TYPE1                          | *                                     | Connected "O                       | A Processina                     | type indoor unit, and is                                   | automatically define    | d.                |                  |
|                                                                   | F                             | Temperature indic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ation is by degree F.                                                     |                                                                    |                    |                                     |                                |                                       | ]                                  |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
|                                                                   |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           | ON/OFF but                                                         | ton                |                                     |                                |                                       |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |
| Note * The mark canno                                             | t use SRK series.             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                           | (finished)                                                         |                    |                                     |                                |                                       |                                    |                                  |                                                            |                         |                   |                  |

### How to set function

Stop air-conditioner and press O(SET) (MODE) buttons at the same time for over three seconds, and the "FUNCTION SET ▼" will be displayed.

| FUNCTION SET | ₹ |
|--------------|---|

2. Press O(SET) button.

5. Press O (SE

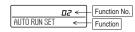
- 3. Make sure which do you want to set, "■ FUNCTION ▼" (remote control function) or "I/U FUNCTION ▲" (indoor unit function).
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ button. Selecct "■ FUNCTION ▼" (remote control function) or "I/U FUNCTION **▲**" (indoor unit function).

|            | FUNCTION            | Ŧ |
|------------|---------------------|---|
|            |                     |   |
| T) button. | <b>I/U FUNCTION</b> |   |

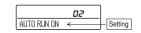
- 6. [On the occasion of remote control function selection]
  - IDATA LOADING" (Indication with blinking)

Display is changed to "01 ⊕ VIA ESP SET".

Press or button. "No. and function" are indicated by turns on the remote control function table, then you can select from them. (For example)



③ Press (SET) button. The current setting of selected function is indicated. (for example) "AUTO RUN ON"  $\leftarrow$  If "02 AUTO RUN SET" is selected



④ Press ▲ or ▼ button. Select the setting.



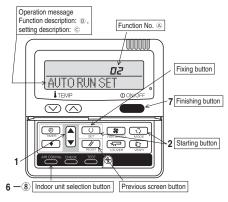
⑤ Press ◯◯ (SET)

"SET COMPLETE" will be indicated, and the setting will be completed. Then after "No. and function" indication returns, Set as the

same procedure if you want to set continuously ,and if to finish, go to 7.

|     |          | <u>02</u> |
|-----|----------|-----------|
| SET | COMPLETE |           |

7. Press ON/OFF button. Setting is finished.



#### [On the occasion of indoor unit function selection]

① "DATA LOADING" (Blinking for 2 to 23 seconds to read the data)

Indication is changed to "02 FAN SPEED SET". Go to 2.

#### [Note]

(1) If plural indoor units are connected to a remote control, the indication is "I/U 000" (blinking) ← The lowest number of the indoor unit connected is indicated.



(2) Press ( or V button. Select the number of the indoor unit you are to set If you select "ALL UNIT  $\checkmark$ ", you can set the same setting with all unites. (3) Press O(SET) button.

Press or button.

"No. and function" are indicated by turns on the indoor unit function table, then you can select from them. (For example)

|               | 02 ← | - Function No |
|---------------|------|---------------|
| FAN SPEED SET | ←    | Function      |

③ Press <u>(SET)</u> button. The current setting of selected function is indicated. (For example) "STANDARD" ← If "02 FAN SPEED SET" is selected.

|          | 02 |   |         |
|----------|----|---|---------|
| STANDARD | ←  | ╞ | Setting |

④ Press ▲ or ▼ button.

Select the setting

S Press (SET) button. "SET COMPLETE" will be indicated, and the setting will be completed.

Then after "No. and function" indication returns, set as the same procedure if you want to set continuously , and if to finish, go to 7.

> 02 SET COMPLETE

When plural indoor units are connected to a remote control, press the <u>AIR CON No.</u> button, which allows you to go back to the indoor unit selection screen. (example "I/U 000 ▲")

It is possible to finish by pressing ON/OFF button on the way, but unfinished change of setting is unavailable.

- During setting, if you press ( // )(RESET) button, you return to the previous screen.
- Setting is memorized in the control and it is saved independently of power failure.

[ How to check the current setting ]

When you select from "No. and funcion" and press set button by the previous operation, the "Setting" displayed first is the current setting.

(But, if you select "ALL UNIT **V** ", the setting of the lowest number indoor unit is displayed.)

## (c) Operation and setting from wired remote control

Blank : Not compatible — : No function on remote control ○ : Correspondence △ : Corresponding part

| D                                                          | Setting & d                                                                                                                                                                       | lisplay item                                                                                                                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | RC-EX3A     | RC-E  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|--|
|                                                            | emote control network<br>Control plural indoor units b                                                                                                                            | by a single remote control                                                                                                                                           | A remote control can control plural indoor units up to 16 (in one group of remote control network).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0           | 0     |  |
| 21                                                         | Main/sub setting of remote of                                                                                                                                                     | controls                                                                                                                                                             | An address is set to each indoor unit.<br>A pair of remote controls (including optional wireless remote control) can be connected within the remote control<br>network. Set one to "Main" and the other to "Sub".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 0           | 0     |  |
| ſĊ                                                         | OP scrren, Switch manipulat                                                                                                                                                       | ion                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |             |       |  |
|                                                            | Menu                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                      | "Control", "State", or "Details" can be selected. (3-8)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0           | -     |  |
|                                                            | Operation mode<br>Set temp.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                      | "Cooling", "Heating", "Fan", "Dry" or "Auto" can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0           | 0     |  |
| 4 Air flow direction                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      | "Set temperature" can be set by 0.5°C interval.<br>"Air flow direction" [Individual flap control] can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |             |       |  |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      | Select Enable or Disable for the "3D AUTO".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0           | Δ     |  |
|                                                            | Fan speed                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                      | "Fan speed" can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0           | 0     |  |
|                                                            | Timer setting<br>ON/OFF                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                      | "Timer operation" can be set.<br>"On/Off operation of the system" can be done.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0           | <br>C |  |
|                                                            | F1 SW                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                      | The system operates and is controlled according to the function specified to the F1 switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Ö           |       |  |
|                                                            | F2 SW                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                      | The system operates and is controlled according to the function specified to the F2 switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0           | -     |  |
| 100                                                        | eful functions                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |             |       |  |
| 1                                                          | Individual flap control<br>Anti draft setting<br>When the penal with the ent                                                                                                      | ti-draft function is assembled.                                                                                                                                      | The moving range (the positions of upper limit and lower limit) of the flap for individual flap can be set.<br>When the panel with the anti draft function is assembled, select to Enable or Disable the anti draft setting for each<br>operation mode and for each blow outlet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |       |  |
| н                                                          | Timer settings                                                                                                                                                                    | Set On timer by hour                                                                                                                                                 | The period of set time can be set within range of 1hour-12houres (1hr interval).<br>• The period of set time can be set within range of 1hour-12houres (1hr interval).<br>• The operation mode, set temp, and fan speed at starting operation can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |             | _     |  |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                   | Set Off timer by hour                                                                                                                                                | The period of time to stop operation after starting can be set.<br>The period of time to stop operation after starting can be set.<br>• The period of set time can be set within range of thour-12houres (1hr interval).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0           | С     |  |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                   | Set On timer by clock                                                                                                                                                | The clock time to start operation can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |             |       |  |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      | <ul> <li>The set clock time can be set by 5 minutes interval.</li> <li>[Once (one time only)] or [Everyday] operation can be switched.</li> <li>The operation mode, set temp and fan speed at starting operation can be set.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |             | C     |  |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                   | Set Off timer by clock                                                                                                                                               | The clock time to stop operation can be set.<br>• The set clock time can be set by 5 minutes interval.<br>• [Once (one time only]) or [Everyday] operation can be switched.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0           | C     |  |
| ļ                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                   | Confirmation of timer settings                                                                                                                                       | Status of timer settings can be seen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0           | -     |  |
| Į                                                          | Favorite setting<br>[Administrator password]                                                                                                                                      | or password] Set them for the Favorite set 1 and the Favorite set 2 respectively.                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |             |       |  |
| ľ                                                          | Weekly timer                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                      | <ul> <li>On timer and Off timer on weekly basis can be set.</li> <li>8-operation patterns per day can be set at a maximum.</li> <li>The setting clock time can be set by 5 minutes interval.</li> <li>Holiday setting is available.</li> <li>The operation mode, set temp and fan speed at starting operation can be set.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0           | C     |  |
| 6 Home leave mode<br>[Administrator password]              |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      | When leaving home for a long period like a vaction leave, the unit can be operated to maintain the room temperature<br>not to be hotter in summer or not to be colder in winter.<br>• The judgment to switch the operation mode (Cooling ⇔Heating) is done by the both factors of the set temp. and outdoor<br>air temp.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |             | _     |  |
| 7 External Ventilation<br>When the ventilator is combined. |                                                                                                                                                                                   | pined.                                                                                                                                                               | <ul> <li>The set temp. and fan speed can be set.</li> <li>On/Off operation of the external ventilator can be done.</li> <li>It is necessary to set from [Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [R/C function settings] ⇒ [Ventilation setting].</li> <li>If the "Independent" is selected for the ventilation setting, the ventilator can be operated or stopped.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0           | C     |  |
|                                                            | Select the language                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                      | Select the language to display on the remote control.<br>• Select from English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Turkish, Portuguese, Russian,<br>Polish, Japanese and Chinese.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0           | _     |  |
| þ                                                          | Look, look                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                      | Indoor temperature, outdoor temperature and power consumption are indicated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | $\triangle$ | _     |  |
| 0 Power consumption indication                             |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | $\sim$      |       |  |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                   | ion                                                                                                                                                                  | The power consumption of today, this week and this year is indicated by a chart. It is possible to compare with yesterday, last week and last year.<br>• This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0           | _     |  |
| n                                                          | ergy-saving setting<br>Sleep timer                                                                                                                                                | ion                                                                                                                                                                  | yesterday, last week and last year.  • This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.  Administrator password  To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.  • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)  • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |             |       |  |
| 1                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                   | ion                                                                                                                                                                  | yesterday, last week and last year.  • This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.  Administrator password  To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.  • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)  • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.  Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity. Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).  • 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.  • The setting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.  • The settenbe range of capacity limit % (Peak-cut %) is from 0% to 40-80% (20% interval).  • Holiday setting is available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0           | -     |  |
| n [*                                                       | Sleep timer<br>Peak-cut timer<br>Automatic temp. set back                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                      | yesterday, last week and last year.<br>• This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.<br>Administrator password<br>To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.<br>• The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)<br>• When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.<br>Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity.<br>Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).<br>• 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.<br>• The setting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.<br>• The setting is available.<br>After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp. will be set back to the [Set back time.]<br>• Selectable range of the set time is from 20 min. (10 min. interval).<br>• Set the [Set back temp.] by 1 'C interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0           | -     |  |
|                                                            | Sleep timer<br>Peak-cut timer<br>Automatic temp. set back<br>Infrared sensor control (Mot<br>When the panel with the infr<br>assembled.                                           |                                                                                                                                                                      | yesterday, last week and last year.  • This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.  Administrator password  To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.  • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)  • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.  Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity. Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).  • 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.  • The setting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.  • The settenbe range of the set time period, the current set temp. will be set back to the [Set back time.]  • The setting can be done in cooling and heating mode respectively.  • Selectable range of the set time prov. (10 min. interval).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0           |       |  |
|                                                            | Sleep timer<br>Peak-cut timer<br>Automatic temp. set back<br>Infrared sensor control (Mot<br>When the panel with the infr<br>assembled.<br>Iter                                   | tion sensor control)<br>frared sensor (motion sensor) is                                                                                                             | yesterday, last week and last year.  • This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.  Administrator password  To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.  • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)  • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.  Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity. Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).  • 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.  • The seting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.  • The seting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.  • The seting is available.  After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp. will be set back to the [Set back time.]  • Set the [Sta back temp.] by 1°C interval.  When the infrared sensor (motion sensor) is used, it is necessary to set Enable or Disable for the "Power constrol" and the "Auto-off".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0<br>0<br>0 |       |  |
|                                                            | Sleep timer<br>Peak-cut timer<br>Automatic temp. set back<br>Infrared sensor control (Mot<br>When the panel with the infr<br>assembled.<br>ter<br>Filter sign reset               | tion sensor control)                                                                                                                                                 | yesterday, last week and last year.  • This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.  Administrator password  To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.  • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)  • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.  Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity. Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).  • 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.  • The selectable range of capacity limit % (Peak-cut %) is from 0% to 40-80% (20% interval).  • Holiday setting is available.  After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp. will be set back to the [Set back time.]  • The setting can be done in cooling and heating mode respectively.  Selectable range of the set time is from 20 min. (10 min. interval).  Set the [Sta back temp.] by 1°C interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0<br>0<br>0 |       |  |
|                                                            | Sleep timer<br>Peak-cut timer<br>Automatic temp. set back<br>Infrared sensor control (Mot<br>When the panel with the infr<br>assembled.<br>Iter                                   | tion sensor control)<br>frared sensor (motion sensor) is<br>Filter sign reset<br>Setting next cleaning date                                                          | yesterday, last week and last year.  • This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.  Administrator password  To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.  • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)  • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.  Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity. Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).  • 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.  • The setting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.  • Holiday setting is available.  After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp. will be set back to the [Set back time.]  • Selectable range of the set time is from 20 min. to 120 min. (10 min. interval).  • Set the [Stak change by 1'C interval.  When the infrared sensor (motion sensor) is used, it is necessary to set Enable or Disable for the "Power control" and the "Auto-off".  The next cleaning date can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0<br>0<br>0 |       |  |
|                                                            | Sleep timer<br>Peak-cut timer<br>Automatic temp. set back<br>Infrared sensor control (Mot<br>When the panel with the infr<br>assembled.<br>ter<br>Filter sign reset               | tion sensor control)<br>frared sensor (motion sensor) is<br>Filter sign reset<br>Setting next cleaning date<br>Clock setting                                         | yesterday, last week and last year.  • This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.  Administrator password  To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.  • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)  • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.  Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity. Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).  • 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.  • The selectable range of capacity limit % (Peak-cut %) is from 0% to 40-80% (20% interval).  • Holiday setting is available.  After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp. will be set back to the [Set back time.]  • The selectable range of the set time is from 20 min. (10 min. interval).  • Selectable range of the set time is from 20 min. (10 min. interval).  • The filter sign can be consort) is used, it is necessary to set Enable or Disable for the "Power control" and the "Auto-off".  The next cleaning date can be set.  The current date and time can be set or revised. • If a power failure continues no longer than 80 hours, the clock continues to tick by the built-in power source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |             | -     |  |
|                                                            | Sleep timer<br>Peak-cut timer<br>Automatic temp. set back<br>Infrared sensor control (Mot<br>When the panel with the infr<br>assembled.<br>ter<br>Filter sign reset<br>er setting | tion sensor control)<br>frared sensor (motion sensor) is<br>Filter sign reset<br>Setting next cleaning date                                                          | yesterday, last week and last year.  • This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.  Administrator password  To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.  • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)  • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.  Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity. Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).  • 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.  • The seting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.  • The seting is available.  After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp, will be set back to the [Set back time.]  • The setting can be done in cooling and heating mode respectively.  Set the [St back temp.] by 1'C interval.  When the infrared sensor (motion sensor) is used, it is necessary to set Enable or Disable for the "Power control" and the "Auto-off".  The filter sign can be reset. The filter sign can be reset. The next cleaning date can be set or revised. • If a power failure continues no longer than 80 hours, the clock continues to tick by the built-in power source. [Display] or [Hide] the date and/or time can be set, and [12H] or [24H] display can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0<br>0<br>0 | -     |  |
|                                                            | Sleep timer<br>Peak-cut timer<br>Automatic temp. set back<br>Infrared sensor control (Mot<br>When the panel with the infr<br>assembled.<br>ter<br>Filter sign reset<br>er setting | tion sensor control)<br>frared sensor (motion sensor) is<br>Filter sign reset<br>Setting next cleaning date<br>Clock setting<br>Date and time display<br>Summer time | <ul> <li>yesterday, last week and last year.</li> <li>This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.</li> <li>Administrator password</li> <li>To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.</li> <li>The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)</li> <li>When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.</li> <li>Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity.</li> <li>Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).</li> <li>4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.</li> <li>The selectable range of capacity limit % (Peak-cut %) is from 0% to 40-80% (20% interval).</li> <li>Holiday setting is available.</li> <li>After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp. will be set back to the [Set back time.]</li> <li>The setting can be done in cooling and heating mode respectively.</li> <li>Selectable range of the set time is from 20 min. (10 min. interval).</li> <li>Set the [Stack temp.] by 1°C interval.</li> <li>When the infrared sensor (motion sensor) is used, it is necessary to set Enable or Disable for the "Power control" and the "Auto-off".</li> <li>The filter sign can be reset.</li> <li>The next cleaning date can be set.</li> <li>The current date and time can be set or revised.</li> <li>If a power failure continues no longer than 80 hours, the clock continues to tick by the built-in power source.</li> <li>[Disable] the Hour adjustment of current time can be set. When select [Disable], the [Summer time] adjustment to current time can be set.</li> </ul> |             | -     |  |
|                                                            | Sleep timer<br>Peak-cut timer<br>Automatic temp. set back<br>Infrared sensor control (Mot<br>When the panel with the infr<br>assembled.<br>ter<br>Filter sign reset<br>er setting | tion sensor control)<br>frared sensor (motion sensor) is<br>Filter sign reset<br>Setting next cleaning date<br>Clock setting<br>Date and time display                | yesterday, last week and last year.  • This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined.  Administrator password  To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.  • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval)  • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.  Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity. Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).  • 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.  • The seting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.  • The seting is available.  After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp, will be set back to the [Set back time.]  • The setting can be done in cooling and heating mode respectively.  Set the [St back temp.] by 1'C interval.  When the infrared sensor (motion sensor) is used, it is necessary to set Enable or Disable for the "Power control" and the "Auto-off".  The filter sign can be reset. The filter sign can be reset. The next cleaning date can be set or revised. • If a power failure continues no longer than 80 hours, the clock continues to tick by the built-in power source. [Display] or [Hide] the date and/or time can be set, and [12H] or [24H] display can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |             |       |  |

| [Administrator password]<br>[Administrator password]<br>Service setting<br>1 Installer settings<br>[Service password]<br>[Comparison of the setting of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | utdoor unit silent mode timer<br>etting temp. range<br>emp increment setting<br>et temp. display<br>//C display setting<br>hange administrator password<br>1/F2 function setting<br>istallation date<br>ompany information | <ul> <li>Permission/Prohibition setting of operation can be set. [On/Off]<br/>[Change set temp] [Change operation mode] [Change flap direction] [Change fan speed] [High power operation]<br/>[Energy-saving operation] [Timer]<br/>Request for administrator can be set.</li> <li>[Individual flap control] [Weekly timer] [Select the language] [Anti draft setting]</li> <li>The period of time to operate the outdoor unit by prioritizing the quiteness can be set.</li> <li>The [Start time] and the [End time] for operating outdoor unit in silent mode can be set.</li> <li>The log of the operation time can be set once aday by 5 minutes interal.</li> <li>The upper/lower limit of temp. setting range can be set.</li> <li>The limitation of indoor temp. setting range can be set for each operation mode in cooling and heating.</li> <li>The temp increment setting can be changed by 0.5°C or 1.0°C.</li> <li>Ways of displaying setting temperatures can be selected.</li> <li>Register [Room name] [Name of I/U]</li> <li>Display [Indoor temp. display] or not.</li> <li>Display [Indoor temp. display] or not.</li> <li>Display [Heating stand-by display] [Defrost operation display] [Auto cooling/heating display] [Display temp of R/C, Room, Outdoor] or not</li> <li>The administrator password can be changed. (Default setting is "0000")</li> <li>The administrator password can be reset.</li> <li>Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions:</li> <li>[High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1], [Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset].</li> <li>The [Installation date] can be registed.</li> <li>When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically.</li> <li>(For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service &amp; Maintenance])</li> <li>The [Company information] can be registed and can be displayed on the R/C.</li> </ul> |                  |             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| Service setting<br>1 Installer settings<br>[Service password]<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Comparison<br>Compari | utdoor unit silent mode timer<br>etting temp. range<br>emp increment setting<br>et temp. display<br>/C display setting<br>hange administrator password<br>I/F2 function setting<br>stallation date<br>ompany information   | The period of time to operate the outdoor unit by prioritizing the quiteness can be set.  • The [Start time] and the [End time] for operating outdoor unit in silent mode can be set. • The logical of the operation time can be set once aday by 5 minutes interal. The upper/lower limit of temp. setting range can be set. • The limitation of indoor temp. setting range can be set operation mode in cooling and heating. The temp increment setting can be changed by 0.5°C or 1.0°C. Ways of displaying setting temperatures can be selected. Register [Room name] [Name of I/U] Display [Indoor temp. display] or not. Display [Incor code display] or not. Display [Incor code display] [Defrost operation display] [Auto cooling/heating display] [Display temp of R/C, Room, Outdoor] or not The administrator password can be changed. (Default setting is "0000") The administrator password can be reset. Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions: [High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1], [Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset]. The [Installation date] can be registed. • When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically. (For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance]]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                  | 0           |
| Te<br>See<br>R/i<br>Ch<br>FI<br>Service setting<br>1 [Installer settings Ins<br>[Service password]<br>Co                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | emp increment setting<br>et temp. display<br>// display setting<br>hange administrator password<br>1/F2 function setting<br>stallation date<br>ompany information                                                          | The upper/lower limit of temp. setting range can be set.  • The limitation of indoor temp. setting range can be set for each operation mode in cooling and heating. The temp increment setting can be changed by 0.5°C or 1.0°C. Ways of displaying setting temperatures can be selected. Register [Room name] [Name of I/U] Display [Indoor temp. display] or not. Display [Thor code display] or not. Display [Thor code display] or not. Display [Thor code display] [Defrost operation display] [Auto cooling/heating display] [Display temp of R/C, Room, Outdoor] or not The administrator password can be changed. (Default setting is "0000") The administrator password can be reset. Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions: [High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1], [Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset]. The [Installation date] can be registed. * When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically. (For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance])                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  | 0           |
| Service setting<br>1 Installer settings<br>[Service password]<br>Co                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | et temp. display<br>/C display setting<br>hange administrator password<br>1/F2 function setting<br>stallation date<br>ompany information                                                                                   | The temp increment setting can be changed by 0.5°C or 1.0°C.<br>Ways of displaying setting temperatures can be selected.<br>Register [Room name] [Name of I/U]<br>Display [Indoor temp. display] or not.<br>Display [Loror code display] or not.<br>Display [Loror code display] or not.<br>Display [Lordon] or not<br>The administrator password can be changed. (Default setting is "0000")<br>The administrator password can be changed. (Default setting is "0000")<br>The administrator password can be reset.<br>Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions:<br>[High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1],<br>[Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset].<br>The [Installation date] can be registed.<br>• When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically.<br>(For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance])                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0<br>0<br>0<br>0 | -           |
| Service setting     Installer settings       [Service password]     Co                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | /C display setting<br>hange administrator password<br>I/F2 function setting<br>stallation date<br>ompany information                                                                                                       | Register [Room name] [Name of I/U]<br>Display [Indoor temp. display] or not.<br>Display [Error code display] or not.<br>Display [Error code display] [Defrost operation display] [Auto cooling/heating display] [Display temp of R/C,<br>Room, Outdoor] or not<br>The administrator password can be changed. (Default setting is "0000")<br>The administrator password can be reset.<br>Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions:<br>[High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1],<br>[Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset].<br>The [Installation date] can be registed.<br>• When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically.<br>(For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance])                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0<br>0<br>0      |             |
| Ch<br>F1<br>Service setting<br>1 Installer settings Ins<br>[Service password]<br>Co                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | hange administrator password<br>1/F2 function setting<br>stallation date<br>ompany information                                                                                                                             | Display [Indoor temp. display] or not.<br>Display [Error code display] or not.<br>Display [Heating stand-by display] [Defrost operation display] [Auto cooling/heating display] [Display temp of R/C,<br>Room, Outdoor] or not<br>The administrator password can be changed. (Default setting is "0000")<br>The administrator password can be reset.<br>Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions:<br>[High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1],<br>[Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset].<br>The [Installation date] can be registed.<br>• When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically.<br>(For changing the [Instartion date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance])                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0                |             |
| Service setting<br>I [Installer settings Ins<br>[Service password] Co                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | I/F2 function setting stallation date ompany information                                                                                                                                                                   | The administrator password can be reset.<br>Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions:<br>[High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1],<br>[Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset].<br>The [Installation date] can be registed.<br>• When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically.<br>(For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance])                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0                |             |
| Service setting<br>1 Installer settings Ins<br>[Service password] Co                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1/F2 function setting<br>stallation date<br>ompany information                                                                                                                                                             | Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions:<br>[High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1],<br>[Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset].<br>The [Installation date] can be registed.<br>• When registering the [Instantion date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically.<br>(For changing the [Instantion date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance])                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0                | _           |
| 1 Installer settings     Ins       [Service password]     Co                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | ompany information                                                                                                                                                                                                         | When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically.<br>(For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance])                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                |             |
| [Service password]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ompany information                                                                                                                                                                                                         | When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically.<br>(For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance])                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | The [Company information] can be registed and can be displayed on the $R/C$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  | -           |
| Te                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | est run                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | The [Company] can be registered within 26 characters.     The [Phone No.] can be registed within 13 digits.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0                | -           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Cooling test run                                                                                                                                                                                                           | On/Off operation of the test run can be done.<br>The [Cooling test run] can be done at 5°C of set temp. for 30 minutes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0                | 0           |
| Sta                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Drain pump test run<br>tatic pressure adjustment                                                                                                                                                                           | Only drain pump can be operated.<br>In case of combination with only the ducted indoor unit which has a function of static pressure adjustment, the static pressure is adjustable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                  |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | It can be set for each indoor unit individually.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | The set address of each indoor unit decided by auto-address setting method can be changed to any other address.<br>Main indoor unit address can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |             |
| π                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | J back-up function                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <ul> <li>Only the Main indoor unit can change operation mode and the Sub indoor units dominated by the Main indoor shall follow.</li> <li>The Main indoor unit can domain 10 indoor units at a maximum.</li> <li>When a pair of indoor units (2 groups) is connected to one unit of remote control, it can be set Enable or Disable for</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                  |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | the [IU rotation], [IU capacity back-up] and [IU fault back-up]<br>Set Enable or Disable for the infrared sensor detectors of indoor units connected to the remote control.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0                |             |
| ser<br>Wi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | If Disable is selected, it cannot be control the infrared sensor control for the energy-saving setting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0                | -           |
| Gr                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Set enable for automatic lifting panel operation.<br>When automatic lifting panel is assembled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                  |             |
| 2 R/C function setting Ma                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Iain/Sub R/C                                                                                                                                                                                                               | The R/C setting of [Main/Sub] can be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0                | -           |
| [Service password]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <u>^</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | When two or more indoor units are connected to one unit of remote control, suction sensors, which are used for the<br>judgement by thermostat, can be selected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 0                | —           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | /C sensor                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | It can be set the mode to switch to the remote control sensor. It can be selected from cooling and heating.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0                | Δ           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | The offset value of [R/C sensor] sensing temp. can be set respectively in heating and cooling.<br>Enable or Disable can be set for each operation mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0                |             |
| °C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Set the unit for setting temperatures.<br>• °C or °F can be selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0                | 0           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | an speed                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Fan speeds can be selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0                | _           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | xternal input<br>pper/lower flap control                                                                                                                                                                                   | When two or more indoor units are connected to one unit of remote control, the range to apply CnT inputs can be set.<br>[Stop at fixed position] or [Stop at any position] can be selected for the upper and lower louvers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0                | 0           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | [Fixed position stop] or [Stop at any position] can be selected for the right and left louvers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0                |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Combination control for ventilator can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 0                | 0           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | uto-restart<br>uto temp. setting                                                                                                                                                                                           | The operation control method after recovery of power failure happened during operation can be set.<br>[Enable] or [Disable] of [Auto temp. setting] can be selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                  | 0           |
| Au                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | uto fan speed                                                                                                                                                                                                              | [Enable] or [Disable] of [Auto fan speed] can be selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Ō                | -           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | an speed setting                                                                                                                                                                                                           | The fan speed for indoor units can be set.<br>The setting of filter sign display timer can be done from following patterns.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  | _           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | The connect of control by external input 1 can be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Δ                | $\triangle$ |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | xternal input 1 signal                                                                                                                                                                                                     | The type of external input 1 signal can be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 0                | 0           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | xternal input 2<br>xternal input 2 signal                                                                                                                                                                                  | The connect of control by external input 2 can be changed. The type of external input 2 signal can be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  | -           |
| He                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | eating thermo-OFF temp. adjustment                                                                                                                                                                                         | The judgement temp, of heating themo-off can be adjusted within the range from 0 to +3°C (1°C interval).<br>The sensing temp, of return air temp, sensor built in the indoor unit can be adjusted within the range of ±2°C.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Fan control, when the cooling thermostat is turned OFF, can be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Fan control, when the heating thermostat is turned OFF, can be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Δ                | Δ           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Judgment temperature for the anti-frost control during cooling can be changed.<br>When the anti-frost control of indoor unit in cooling is activated, the fan speed can be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                  |             |
| Dr<br>Ke                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | rain pump operation                                                                                                                                                                                                        | The any operation mode in addition to cooling and dry mode, the setting of drain pump operation can be done.<br>The time period residual fan operation after stopping or thermo-off in cooling mode can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                  |             |
| Ke                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | eep fan operating after heating<br>stopped                                                                                                                                                                                 | The time period residual fan operation after stopping or thermo-off in heating mode can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                  |             |
| International Int                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | termittent fan operation in heating<br>an circulator operation                                                                                                                                                             | The fan operation rule following the residual fan operation after stopping or themo-off in heating mode can be set.<br>In case that the fan is operated as the circulator, the fan control rule can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  |             |
| Au                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | uto operation mode                                                                                                                                                                                                         | When only the OA processing units are operated, control pressure value can be changed.<br>The [Auto rule selection] for switching the operation mode automatically can be selected from 3 patterns.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                  |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | When selecting [Outdoor air temp. control], the judgment temp can be offset by outdoor temp<br>Auto switching range for the auto fan speed control can be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | J overload alarm                                                                                                                                                                                                           | If the difference between the setting temperature and the suction temperature becomes larger than the temperature difference<br>set for the overload alarm, at 30 minutes after the start of operation, the overload alarm signal is transmitted from the external<br>output (CnT-5).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0                |             |

| Setting & c                                   | Setting & display item |                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | RC-EX3A | RC-E5       |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|
| 4 Service & Maintenance<br>[Service password] |                        |                              | <ul> <li>Max 16 indoor units can be connected to one remote control, and all address No. of the connected indoor units can be displayed.</li> <li>The indoor unit conforming to the address No. can be identified by selecting the address No. and tapping [Check] to operate the indoor fan.</li> </ul> | . 0     | _           |
| f                                             | Ne                     | ext service date             | The [Next service date] can be registered.<br>• The [Next service date] and [Company information] is displayed on the message screen.                                                                                                                                                                    | 0       | -           |
|                                               | Op                     | peration data                | The [Operation data] for indoor unit and outdoor unit can be displayed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0       | 0           |
|                                               | En                     | ror display<br>Error history | The error history can be displayed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | -       |             |
|                                               |                        | Display anomaly data         | The operation data just before the latest error stop can be displayed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |         | $\triangle$ |
|                                               |                        | Erase anomaly data           | Anomaly operation data can be erased.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 1       |             |
|                                               |                        | Reset periodical check       | The timer for the periodical check can be reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | ]       |             |
|                                               | Sa                     | ving IU settings             | The I/U settings memorized in the indoor PCB connected to the remote control can be saved in the memory of the remote control.                                                                                                                                                                           | . 0     | -           |
|                                               |                        | ecial settings               | [Erase IU address] [CPU reset] [Restore of default setting] [Touch panel calibration]                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0       | $\triangle$ |
|                                               | Inc                    | loor unit capacity display   | Address No. and capacities of indoor units connected to the remote control are displayed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0       | -           |
| 8.Contact company                             |                        |                              | Shows registered [Contact company] and [Contact phone].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0       | -           |
| 9.Inspection                                  |                        |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |         |             |
| Confirmation of Inspection                    | n                      |                              | This is displayed when any error occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0       | _           |
| 10.PC connection                              |                        |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |         |             |
| USB connection                                |                        |                              | Weekly timer setting and etc., can be set from PC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 0       | -           |

Listed items may not function depending on the specifications of indoor and outdoor units which are combined.
\*1 It supports only following functions.
Operation output / Heating output / Compressor ON output / Inspection (Error) output / Cooling output / Fan operation output 1 / Fan operation output 2 / Fan operation output 3 / Defrost/oil return output

### (2) Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E)

\* When RC-EX3A is connected, please use SC-BIKN2-E by all means.

### RKZ012A099

#### Before use, please read these Safety precautions thoroughly Accessories included in package Safety precautions before installation Be sure to check all the accessories included in package •All the cautionary items mentioned below are important safety related items to be taken No. Part name Quantity into consideration, so be sure to observe them at all times. 1 Indoor unit's connection cable (cable length: 1.8m) 1 Incorrect installation could lead to serious consequences such as death, major ▲Warning 2 Wood screws (for mounting the interface: ø4x 25) 2 injury or environmental destruction. 3 Tapping screws (for the cable clump and the interface mounting bracket) 3 • Symbols used in these precautions **(4)** Interface mounting bracket 1 Always go along these instruction. 5 Cable clamp (for the indoor unit's connection cable) 1 6 CnT terminal connection cable (total cable length: 0.5m) 1 After completed installation, carry out trial operation to confirm no anomaly, and ask the user to keep this installation manual in a good place for future reference. ∕∖ Warnings Installation must be carried out by a qualified installer. If you install it by yourself, it may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction. Install it in full accordance with the installation manual. Incorrect installation may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury. • Electrical work must be carried out by a qualified electrician in accordance with the technical standard for electrical equipment, the indoor wiring standard and this installation manual. Incorrect installation may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury. •Use the specific cables for wiring. And connect all the cables to terminals or connectors securely and clamp them with cable clamps in order for external forces not to be transmitted to the terminals directly. Incomplete connection may cause malfunction, and lead to heat generation and fire. • Use the original accessories and specified components for installation. If the parts other than those prescribed by us are used, it may cause an electric shock, fire and sersonal injury. Connecting the indoor unit's connection cable to the interface Wiring inlet (top or back) (3) Fix the cable with the (1)Remove the upper case of the interface. cable clamp Remove 2 screws from the interface casing before removal of upper casing. (2)Connect the indoor unit's (2) Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the interface. connection cable Connect the connector of the indoor unit connection cable to the connector on the interface's circuit board. ③Fix the indoor unit's connection cable with the cable clamp. 10 Cable can be brought in from the top or from the back. · Cut out the punch-outs for the connection cables running into the casing with cutter. (4)Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the indoor control PCB. Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the indoor control PCB securely. (1)Remove Clamp the connection cable to the indoor control box securely with the cable clamp the upper provided as an accessory. case Regarding the cable connection to the indoor unit, refer to the installation manual for indoor unit. Name of each part of the interface Clamp for clamping indoor ROM terminal unit's connection cable **(** Interface board DIP switch (SW2) : [Factory setting : all ON] 0 Terminal for indoor unit's DIP switch (SW3) : [Factory setting : all OFF] connection cable Terminal block for wired Rotary switch (SW1) for address setting remote control\* E CnT terminal Terminal block for Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E)\* 0 Clamp for clamping the connection cable for Clamp for clamping the connection Ŧ (FF Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E)\* cable for wired remote control\* \*Either the connection cables of Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E) or of wired remote control is connectable. Setting Switch Function Switch Setting Function ON\*\* ON\*\* External input (CnT input) CnT level input SW2-1 SW2-3 OFF CnT pulse input OFF Operation permission/prohibition (CnT input)

SW2-4

ON\*\*

OFF

Annual cooling : Enable\*\*\*

Annual cooling : Disable\*\*\*

\*\*\* Indoor fan control at low outdoor air temperature in cooling

ON\*\*

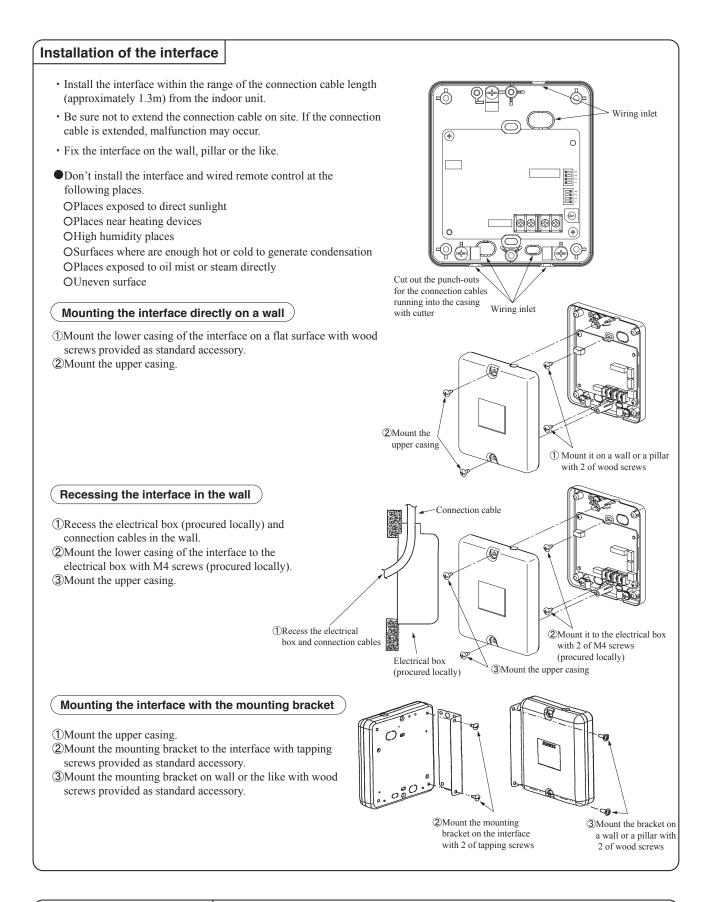
OFF

SW2-2

\*\* Factory setting

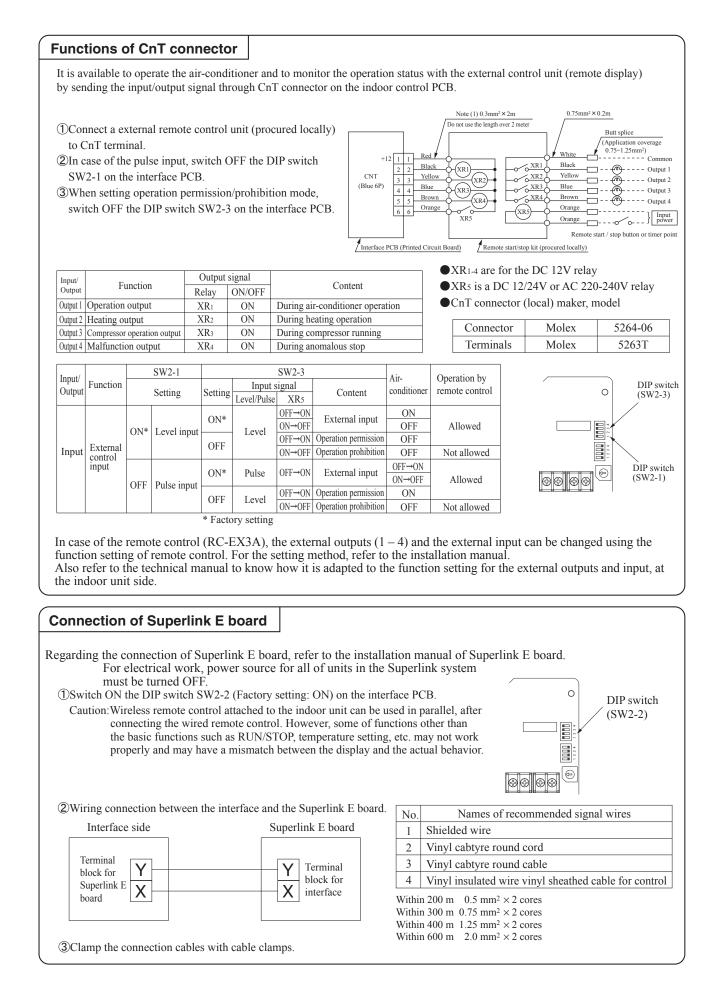
Wired remote control : Enable

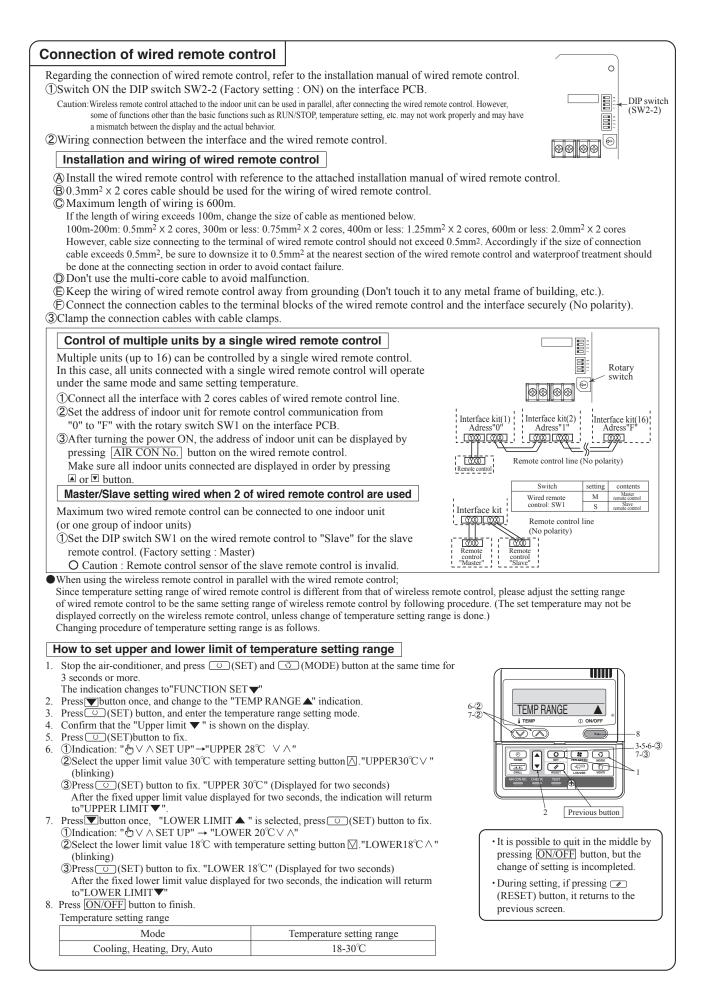
Wired remote control : Disable



### Installation check items

□ Are the connection cables connected securely to the terminal blocks and connectors?
 □ Are the thickness and length of the connection cables conformed with the standard?





PJZ012D029K ⁄k

### (3) Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E)

Read and understand the instructions completely before starting installation. • Refer to the instructions for both indoor and outdoor units.



• Carefully read "Safety precautions" first. Follow the instructions for installation.

- Precautions are grouped into "Warning A" and "Caution A". The "Warning A" group includes items that may lead to serious injury or death if not observed. The items included in the "Caution<sup>A</sup>" group also may lead to serious results under certain conditions. Both groups are crucial for safety installation. Read and understand them carefully. • After installation, conduct the test operation of the device to check for any abnormalities. Describe how to operate the device to the customer following the installation instruc-
- tion manual. Instruct the customer to keep this installation instruction for future reference.

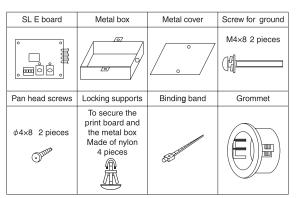
### A Warning

- This device should be installed by the dealer where you purchase the device or a licensed professional shop. If the device is incorrectly installed by the
- ustomer, it may result in electric shock or fire.
  Install the device carefully following the installation instruction. If the device is incorrectly installed, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- Use the accessory parts and specified parts for installation. If any parts that do not match the specifications are used, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- A person with the electrical service certification should conduct the service based on the "Technical standards for electrical facilities", "Electrical Wiring Code", and the installation instruction. If the work is done incorrectly, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- Wiring should be securely connected using the specified types of wire. No external force on the wire should be applied to any terminals. If a secure connection is not achieved, it may result in electric shock or fire.

### 1 Application

Indoor-to-outdoor three core communication specification type 3 (since October 2007)

### 2 Accessories



### 3 Function

Allowing the central control SL1N-E, SL2NA-E, and SL4-AE/BE to control and monitor the commercial air-conditioner unit.

### 4 Control switching

Settings can be changed by the DIP switch SW3 on the SL E board as in the following

| Switch | Symbol | Switch        | Remarks                                                                       |
|--------|--------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | 4      | ON            | Master                                                                        |
| SW3    | I      | OFF (default) | Slave                                                                         |
|        |        | ON            | Fixed previous protocol                                                       |
|        | 2      | OFF (default) | Automatic adjustment of Superlink protocol                                    |
|        |        | ON            | Indicates the forced operation stop when abnormality has occurred.            |
|        | 3      | OFF (default) | Indicates the status of running/stop as it is, when abnormality has occurred. |
|        | 4      | ON            | The hundredth address activated "1"                                           |
|        | 4      | OFF (default) | The hundredth address activated "0"                                           |

#### **∕**∧Caution

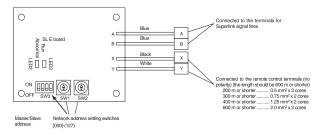
- Provide ground connection. The ground line should never be connected to the gas supply piping, the water supply piping, the lightning conductor rod, nor the telephone ground. If the grounding is improper, it may result in electric shock.
- Do not install the device in the following locations.

  - 1.Where there is mist/spray of oil or steam such as kitchens. 2.Where there is corrosive gases such as sulfurous acid gas.
  - 3.Where there is a device generating electromagnetic waves These may interfere with the control system resulting in the device becoming uncontrollable.
  - 4. Where flammable volatile materials such as paint thinner and gasoline may exist or where they are handled. This may cause a fire.

### 5 Connection outline

Note for setting the address

- Set the address between 00 and 47 for the previous Superlink connection
- and between 000 and 127 for the new Superlink connection. (\*1)
- Do not set the address overlapping with those of the other devices in the
- network. (The default is 000)



(\*1) Whether the actual link is either the new Superlink or the previous Superlink depends on the models of the connected outdoor and indoor units. Consult the agent or the dealer.

Signal line specification

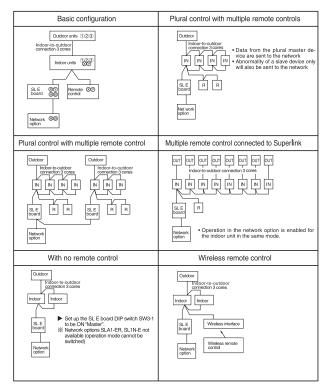
| Communication method         | Previous Superlink         | New Superlink            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Line type                    | MVVS                       | MVVS                     |
| Line diameter                | 0.75 - 1.25mm <sup>2</sup> | 0.75/1.25mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Signal line (total length)   | up to 1000m                | up to 1500/1000m (*2)    |
| Signal line (maximum length) | up to 1000m                | up to 1000m              |

(\*2) Up to 1500 m for 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>, and up to 1000 m for 1.25 mm<sup>2</sup>. Do not use 2.0 mm<sup>2</sup>. It may cause an error.

(\*3) Connect grounding on both ends of the shielding wire. For the grounding method, refer to the section "6 Installation".

### - 166 -

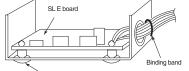
- Set the Superlink network address with SW1 (tens place), SW2 (ones place), and SW3 (hundreds place).
- (2) Set the SL E board SW3-1 to be ON (Master) when using this without any remote control (no wired remote controller nor wireless remote control).
- (3) Set up the plural master/slave device using the DIP switches on the indoor unit board.
- (4) Set up the remote control master/slave device using the slide switch on the remote control board.
- (5) Set up "0" to "F" using the address rotary switch on the indoor unit board when controlling the indoor unit with the multiple remote control.



### 6 Installation

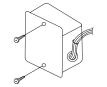
- 1. When using the metal box (mounted on the indoor unit / mounted on the back of the remote control):
  - (1) Mount the SL E board in the metal box using the locking supports.
  - (2) Wiring should go through the provided grommet since then through the wiring to the hole on the Metal box.

Secure the grommet after inserting the grommet into the Metal box as shown in below figure, then tie the wiring at the outlet of the unit using a binding band.

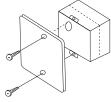


Locking supports (4)

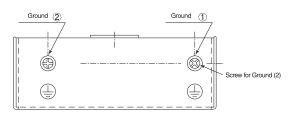
▲ When installed outside the indoor unit, put the metal cover on.



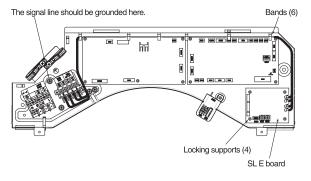
▲ When installed on the back of the remote control, mount it directly on the remote control bottom case.



Connect grounding. Connect grounding for the power line to Ground (1), and grounding for the signal line to Ground (2) or to the Ground on the indoor unit control box.



- When connecting to the indoor unit control box (ceiling-concealed type and FDT type only):
  - (1) Mount the SL E board in the control box using the locking supports.
  - (2) Remove 6 bands from the box and put the wiring through the bands to be secured.



Electrical shock hazard make sure to turn the power off for servicing. Be cautious so that no abnormal force should be applied to the wiring. Do not let the SL E board hung by the wiring. Do not damage the board with a screwdriver.

The board is sensitive to static electricity. Release the static electricity of your body before servicing.

(You can do this by touching the control board which is grounded).

#### Location of installation

Install the device at the location where there are no electromagnetic waves nor where there is water and dust. The specified temperature range of the device is 0 to  $40^{\circ}$ C. Install the device at the location where the ambient temperature stays within the range. If it exceeds the specification, make sure to provide solution such as installing a cooling fan. When used outside of the range, it may cause abnormal operation.

### 7 Indicator display

Check the LED 3 (green) and LED 2 (red) on the SL E board for flashing.

| SL E boa         | ard LEDs |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Display on the                       |
|------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Red              | Green    | Inspection mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | integrated network<br>control device |
| Off              | Flashing | Normal communication                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                      |
| Off              | Off      | <ul> <li>Disconnection in the remote control communication line (X or Y)</li> <li>Short-circuit in the remote control communication line (between X and Y)</li> <li>Faulty indoor unit remote control power</li> <li>Faulty remote control communication circuit</li> <li>Faulty CPU on SL E board</li> </ul> | No<br>corresponding<br>unit number   |
| One flash        | Flashing | Disconnection in the Superlink signal<br>line (A or B)     Short-circuit in the Superlink signal<br>line (between A and B)     Faulty Superlink signal circuit                                                                                                                                                |                                      |
| Two<br>flashes   | Flashing | Faulty address setting for the SL E<br>board<br>(Set up the address for<br>previous SL E board : more than 48<br>new SL E board : more than 128)                                                                                                                                                              |                                      |
| Three<br>flashes | Flashing | <ul> <li>SL E board parent not set up when used<br/>without a remote control</li> <li>Faulty remote control communication circuit</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                  | E1                                   |
| Four<br>flashes  | Flashing | <ul> <li>Address overlapping for the SL E board<br/>and the Superlink network connected<br/>indoor unit</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                            | E2                                   |
| Off              | Flashing | <ul> <li>Number of connected devices exceeds the<br/>specification for the multiple indoor unit control</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                            | E10                                  |

# **15. TECHNICAL INFORMATION**

## Model SRK63ZR-WF

| Information to identify the model(s) to w       |                                | n relates to:        | If function includes heating: Indicate the                      |                  |                                       |                |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| Indoor unit model name                          | SRK63ZR-WF                     |                      | information relates to. Indicated values                        |                  |                                       |                |
| Outdoor unit model name                         | SRC63ZR-W                      |                      | heating season at a time. Include at lea                        | st the heat      | ing seasor                            | n Average.     |
| Function(indicate if present)                   |                                |                      | Average(mandatory)                                              | Yes              |                                       |                |
| cooling                                         | Yes                            |                      | Warmer(if designated)                                           | Yes              |                                       |                |
| heating                                         | Yes                            |                      | Colder(if designated)                                           | No               |                                       |                |
|                                                 |                                |                      | ••••••(·· ••••••••••••••                                        |                  |                                       |                |
| Item                                            | symbol value                   | unit                 | Item                                                            |                  | value                                 | class          |
| Design load                                     |                                |                      | Seasonal efficiency and energy efficien                         |                  |                                       |                |
| cooling                                         | Pdesignc 6.30                  | kW                   | cooling                                                         | SEER             | 8.10                                  | A++            |
| heating / Average                               | Pdesignh 5.40<br>Pdesignh 6.60 | kW<br>kW             | heating / Average                                               | SCOP/A<br>SCOP/W | 4.70<br>6.00                          | A++<br>A+++    |
| heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder            | Pdesignh 6.60<br>Pdesignh -    | kW                   | heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder                            | SCOP/W           | - 0.00                                | ATTT           |
| Treating / Colder                               |                                | KVV                  | neating / Colder                                                | 500170           | -                                     | unit           |
| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature        | re Tdesignh                    |                      | Back up heating capacity at outdoor ten                         | nperature T      | designh                               | unit           |
| heating / Average (-10°C)                       | Pdh 5.40                       | kW                   | heating / Average (-10°C)                                       | elbu             | Ö                                     | kW             |
| heating / Warmer (2°C)                          | Pdh 6.60                       | kW                   | heating / Warmer (2°C)                                          | elbu             | 0                                     | kW             |
| heating / Colder (-22°C)                        | Pdh -                          | kW                   | heating / Colder (-22°C)                                        | elbu             | -                                     | kW             |
|                                                 |                                | 19 <b>0</b>          |                                                                 |                  |                                       | 22.0           |
| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor        | temperature 27(19              | ) <sup>-</sup> C and | Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indo                       | or tempera       | ature 27(19                           | 9)°C and       |
| outdoor temperature Tj<br>Tj=35℃                | Pdc 6.30                       | kW                   | outdoor temperature Tj<br>Ti=35℃                                | EERd             | 3.87                                  | 1.             |
| Tj=30°C                                         | Pdc 4.64                       |                      | Tj=30°C                                                         | EERd             | 5.50                                  | -              |
| Tj=25℃                                          | Pdc 2.98                       |                      | Tj=25℃                                                          | EERd             | 9.67                                  | -              |
| Tj=20°C                                         | Pdc 1.60                       | kW                   | Tj=20°C                                                         | EERd             | 19.00                                 | -              |
|                                                 | •                              |                      |                                                                 |                  |                                       |                |
| Declared capacity for heating / Average         |                                |                      | Declared coefficient of performance / Av                        |                  | son, at inc                           | loor           |
| temperature 20°C and outdoor temperat           |                                | L/\//                | temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                            |                  | 2.02                                  | , I            |
| Tj=2℃                                           | Pdh 4.78<br>Pdh 2.80           | kW<br>kW             | Tj=-7℃<br>Tj=2℃                                                 | COPd<br>COPd     | 2.93<br>4.73                          |                |
| Tj=7℃                                           | Pdh <b>1.87</b>                | kW                   | Tj=2℃<br>Tj=7℃                                                  | COPd             | 6.00                                  | _              |
| Tj=12°C                                         | Pdh 0.94                       | <b>→</b>             | Tj=12°C                                                         | COPd             | 6.50                                  | -              |
| Tj=bivalent temperature                         | Pdh 5.40                       | kW                   | Tj=bivalent temperature                                         | COPd             | 2.60                                  | -              |
| Tj=operating limit                              | Pdh 5.40                       | kW                   | Tj=operating limit                                              | COPd             | 2.60                                  | -              |
|                                                 |                                |                      |                                                                 |                  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |                |
| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer          |                                |                      | Declared coefficient of performance / W                         |                  | son, at ind                           | oor            |
| temperature 20°C and outdoor temperat<br>Tj=2°C | Pdh 6.60                       | kW                   | temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=2°C                  | COPd             | 2.90                                  | 1_             |
| Tj=7°C                                          | Pdh 4.25                       |                      | Tj=7°C                                                          | COPd             | 5.54                                  |                |
| Tj=12°C                                         | Pdh 1.89                       |                      | Tj=12℃                                                          | COPd             | 7.31                                  | l_             |
| Tj=bivalent temperature                         | Pdh 6.60                       |                      | Tj=bivalent temperature                                         | COPd             | 2.90                                  | -              |
| Tj=operating limit                              | Pdh 6.60                       | kW                   | Tj=operating limit                                              | COPd             | 2.90                                  | -              |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder set      | eason, at indoor               |                      | Declared coefficient of performance / Co                        | older seaso      | on, at indo                           | or             |
| temperature 20°C and outdoor temperat           |                                |                      | temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                            |                  |                                       | ,              |
| Tj=-7°C                                         | Pdh -                          | kW                   | Tj=-7°C                                                         | COPd             | -                                     | -              |
| Tj=2°C<br>Ti=7°C                                | Pdh -<br>Pdh -                 | kW<br>kW             | Tj=2°C<br>Ti=7°C                                                | COPd<br>COPd     | -                                     | -              |
| Ti=12°C                                         | Pdh -                          | kW                   | Tj=12°C                                                         | COPd             | -                                     |                |
| Tj=bivalent temperature                         | Pdh -                          | kW                   | Tj=bivalent temperature                                         | COPd             | -                                     | -              |
| Tj=operating limit                              | Pdh -                          | kW                   | Tj=operating limit                                              | COPd             | -                                     | -              |
| Tj=-15℃                                         | Pdh -                          | kW                   | Tj=-15℃                                                         | COPd             | -                                     | -              |
|                                                 |                                |                      |                                                                 |                  | •                                     |                |
| Bivalent temperature                            | <b>T</b> 1 · 10                |                      | Operating limit temperature                                     | <b>-</b> 1       | 10                                    | 100            |
| heating / Average                               | Tbiv -10<br>Tbiv 2             | သို့<br>သို          | heating / Average                                               | Tol              | -10                                   | °C<br>℃        |
| heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder            | Tbiv 2<br>Tbiv -               | −°C                  | heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder                            | Tol<br>Tol       | 2                                     | ວ°<br>ວິ       |
| listing / coldor                                |                                |                      |                                                                 | 101              | -                                     | , Ŭ            |
| Cycling interval capacity                       |                                |                      | Cycling interval efficiency                                     |                  |                                       |                |
| for cooling                                     | Pcycc -                        | kW                   | for cooling                                                     | EERcyc           | -                                     | -              |
| for heating                                     | Pcych -                        | kW                   | for heating                                                     | COPcyc           | -                                     | -              |
| Degradation coefficient                         |                                |                      | Degradation apofficient                                         |                  |                                       |                |
| cooling                                         | Cdc 0.25                       |                      | Degradation coefficient<br>heating                              | Cdh              | 0.25                                  | 1 <u>.</u>     |
|                                                 | 0.20                           |                      | 1                                                               | 3411             | 0.20                                  | L              |
| Electric power input in power modes oth         | er than 'active mo             | de'                  | Annual electricity consumption                                  |                  |                                       |                |
| off mode                                        | Poff 5                         | W                    |                                                                 | _                |                                       | 1              |
| standby mode                                    | Psb 5                          | W                    | cooling                                                         | Qce              | 273                                   | kWh/a          |
| thermostat-off mode                             | Pto(cooling) 16                | W                    | heating / Average<br>heating / Warmer                           | Qhe<br>Qhe       | 1608<br>1539                          | kWh/a<br>kWh/a |
| crankcase heater mode                           | Pto(heating) 17<br>Pck 0       | W                    | heating / warmer<br>heating / colder                            | Qne<br>Qhe       | 1539                                  | kwn/a<br>kWh/a |
|                                                 |                                | vv                   | nousing / colder                                                | QUIC             |                                       | a              |
| Capacity control(indicate one of three op       | otions)                        |                      | Other items                                                     |                  |                                       | _              |
|                                                 |                                |                      | Sound power level(indoor)                                       | Lwa              | 56                                    | dB(A)          |
|                                                 |                                |                      | Sound power level(outdoor)                                      | Lwa              | 64                                    | dB(A)          |
| fixed                                           | No                             |                      | Global warming potential                                        | GWP              | 675                                   | kgCO2eq.       |
| staged<br>variable                              | No<br>Yes                      |                      | Rated air flow(indoor)<br>Rated air flow(outdoor)               | -                | 1230<br>2490                          | m³/h<br>m³/h   |
|                                                 | 103                            |                      |                                                                 | -                | 2430                                  | p.u. //1       |
| Contact details for obtaining Name and          | d address of the m             | anufacturer o        | or of its authorised representative.                            |                  |                                       |                |
| more information (EU) MHI                       | AE SERVICES B.                 | V.                   |                                                                 |                  |                                       |                |
|                                                 |                                |                      | M Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1                       | 100 DW Am        | nsterdam, N                           | letherlands    |
|                                                 |                                |                      | nditioning Europe, Ltd<br>e, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |                  |                                       |                |

### Model SRK71ZR-WF

| Information to identify the model(s) to v                                           |                         | ion relates to: | If function includes heating: Indicate the                      |                 |             |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|------------|
| Indoor unit model name<br>Outdoor unit model name                                   | SRK71ZR-WF<br>SRC71ZR-W |                 | information relates to. Indicated values                        |                 |             | Average    |
|                                                                                     | SKC/ IZK-W              |                 | heating season at a time. Include at lea                        | st the neat     | ing seasor  | i Average. |
| Function(indicate if present)                                                       |                         |                 | Average(mandatory)                                              | Yes             |             |            |
| cooling                                                                             | Yes                     |                 | Warmer(if designated)                                           | Yes             |             |            |
| heating                                                                             | Yes                     |                 | Colder(if designated)                                           | No              |             |            |
| 14 - ····                                                                           | an and a large base     |                 | la                                                              | a seconda a l   |             |            |
| Item<br>Design load                                                                 | symbol value            | unit            | Item<br>Seasonal efficiency and energy efficien                 | symbol          | value       | class      |
| cooling                                                                             | Pdesignc 7.1            | <b>0</b> kW     | cooling                                                         | SEER            | 7.40        | A++        |
| heating / Average                                                                   | Pdesignh 6.6            | 6 <b>0</b> kW   | heating / Average                                               | SCOP/A          | 4.50        | A+         |
| heating / Warmer                                                                    | Pdesignh 8.3            |                 | heating / Warmer                                                | SCOP/W          | 5.70        | A+++       |
| heating / Colder                                                                    | Pdesignh -              | kW              | heating / Colder                                                | SCOP/C          | -           | -          |
| Declared capacity at outdoor temperate                                              | ire Tdesignh            |                 | Back up heating capacity at outdoor ten                         | nnerature T     | Idesianh    | unit       |
| heating / Average (-10°C)                                                           | Pdh 6.6                 | 6 <b>0</b> kW   | heating / Average (-10°C)                                       | elbu            | 0           | kW         |
| heating / Warmer (2°C)                                                              | Pdh 8.3                 |                 | heating / Warmer (2°C)                                          | elbu            | 0           | kW         |
| heating / Colder (-22°C)                                                            | Pdh -                   | kW              | heating / Colder (-22°C)                                        | elbu            | -           | kW         |
| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor                                            | temperature 27(         | 10)°C and       | Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indo                       | or tempers      | aturo 27/10 | ))°C and   |
| outdoor temperature Tj                                                              | temperature 27 (        | 19) C anu       | outdoor temperature Tj                                          | or tempera      |             | b) C anu   |
| Tj=35°C                                                                             | Pdc 7.1                 | 0 kW            | Tj=35℃                                                          | EERd            | 3.68        | ]-         |
| Tj=30°C                                                                             | Pdc 5.2                 |                 | Tj=30°C                                                         | EERd            | 5.45        | -          |
| Tj=25°C                                                                             | Pdc 3.3                 |                 | Tj=25°C                                                         | EERd            | 9.40        | -          |
| Tj=20°C                                                                             | Pdc 3.2                 | 80 kW           | Tj=20°C                                                         | EERd            | 13.40       | -          |
| Declared capacity for heating / Average                                             | season at indo          | or              | Declared coefficient of performance / A                         | verane sea      | son at inc  | loor       |
| temperature 20°C and outdoor temperative                                            |                         |                 | temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                            |                 |             |            |
| Tj=-7°C                                                                             | Pdh 5.8                 |                 | Tj=−7°C                                                         | COPd            | 2.75        | ]-         |
| Tj=2°C                                                                              | Pdh 3.5                 |                 | Tj=2°C                                                          | COPd            | 4.50        | -          |
| Tj=7°C                                                                              | Pdh 2.2                 |                 | Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C                                               | COPd            | 5.90        | -          |
| Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature                                                  | Pdh 2.6<br>Pdh 6.6      | -               | Tj=12 C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature                              | COPd<br>COPd    | 7.30        | -          |
| Tj=operating limit                                                                  | Pdh 6.6                 |                 | Tj=operating limit                                              | COPd            | 2.20        | -          |
|                                                                                     |                         |                 |                                                                 |                 | !           | 1          |
| Declared capacity for heating / Warmen                                              |                         | r               | Declared coefficient of performance / W                         |                 | son, at ind | oor        |
| temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=2°C                                      | iture Ij<br>Pdh 8.3     | 0 kW            | temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=2°C                  | ture Ij<br>COPd | 2.62        | 1_         |
| Tj=7°C                                                                              | Pdh 5.3                 |                 | Tj=7°C                                                          | COPd            | 5.15        | -          |
| Tj=12℃                                                                              | Pdh 2.6                 |                 | Tj=12℃                                                          | COPd            | 7.30        | -          |
| Tj=bivalent temperature                                                             | Pdh 8.3                 |                 | Tj=bivalent temperature                                         | COPd            | 2.62        | -          |
| Tj=operating limit                                                                  | Pdh 8.3                 | 6 <b>0</b> kW   | Tj=operating limit                                              | COPd            | 2.62        | -          |
| Declared consoits for besting / Colder                                              | accord at indeer        |                 | Declared coefficient of performance / C                         | oldor oooo      | on ot indo  | or         |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colders<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor temperative |                         |                 | temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                            |                 | on, at indo | 01         |
| Tj=-7°C                                                                             | Pdh -                   | kW              | Tj=-7℃                                                          | COPd            | -           | ]-         |
| Tj=2°C                                                                              | Pdh -                   | kW              | Tj=2°C                                                          | COPd            | -           | -          |
| Tj=7°C                                                                              | Pdh -                   |                 | Tj=7°C                                                          | COPd            | -           | -          |
| Tj=12°C                                                                             | Pdh -                   |                 | Tj=12°C                                                         | COPd            | -           | -          |
| Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit                                       | Pdh -<br>Pdh -          |                 | Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit                   | COPd<br>COPd    | -           | -          |
| Ti=-15°C                                                                            | Pdh -                   |                 | Tj=-15°C                                                        | COPd            | -           | -          |
|                                                                                     |                         |                 | 1                                                               |                 |             |            |
| Bivalent temperature                                                                |                         |                 | Operating limit temperature                                     |                 |             | 1          |
| heating / Average                                                                   | Tbiv -1                 |                 | heating / Average                                               | Tol             | -10         | °C         |
| heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder                                                | Tbiv 2<br>Tbiv -        | °⊂<br>°         | heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder                            | Tol<br>Tol      | 2           | ာိ<br>သိ   |
|                                                                                     | 1010 -                  | U               | Incasing / Colder                                               | 101             | -           | 5          |
| Cycling interval capacity                                                           |                         |                 | Cycling interval efficiency                                     |                 |             | _          |
| for cooling                                                                         | Pcycc -                 |                 | for cooling                                                     | EERcyc          | -           | -          |
| for heating                                                                         | Pcych -                 | kW              | for heating                                                     | COPcyc          | -           | -          |
| Degradation coefficient                                                             |                         |                 | Degradation coefficient                                         |                 |             |            |
| cooling                                                                             | Cdc 0.2                 | - 5             | heating                                                         | Cdh             | 0.25        | ]-         |
|                                                                                     | •                       |                 |                                                                 |                 | •           | •          |
| Electric power input in power modes of                                              |                         |                 | Annual electricity consumption                                  |                 |             |            |
| off mode<br>standby mode                                                            | Poff 5<br>Psb 5         |                 | cooling                                                         | Qce             | 337         | kWh/a      |
| thermostat-off mode                                                                 | Pto(cooling) 16         |                 | heating / Average                                               | Qhe             | 2055        | kWh/a      |
|                                                                                     | Pto(heating) 17         |                 | heating / Warmer                                                | Qhe             | 2040        | kWh/a      |
| crankcase heater mode                                                               | Pck 0                   |                 | heating / colder                                                | Qhe             | -           | kWh/a      |
| Canacity control/indicate and of these                                              | ntions)                 |                 | Other items                                                     |                 |             |            |
| Capacity control(indicate one of three of                                           | ipuons)                 |                 | Other Items<br>Sound power level(indoor)                        | Lwa             | 57          | dB(A)      |
|                                                                                     |                         |                 | Sound power level(outdoor)                                      | Lwa             | 63          | dB(A)      |
| fixed                                                                               | No                      |                 | Global warming potential                                        | GWP             | 675         | kgCÓ2eq.   |
| staged                                                                              | No                      |                 | Rated air flow(indoor)                                          | -               | 1230        | m³/h       |
| variable                                                                            | Yes                     |                 | Rated air flow(outdoor)                                         | -               | 3300        | m³/h       |
| Contact details for obtaining Name a                                                | nd address of the       | manufacturer    | or of its authorised representative.                            |                 |             |            |
| J. J                                            | IAE SERVICES E          |                 | or or no autoriocu representative.                              |                 |             |            |
| Herike                                                                              | rbergweg 238, Luna      | a ArenA, 1101 C | M Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1                       | 100 DW Am       | nsterdam, N | etherlands |
|                                                                                     |                         |                 | nditioning Europe, Ltd<br>e, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |                 |             |            |

### Model SRK80ZR-WF

| Information to identify the model(s) to w                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | If function includes heating: Indicate the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | heating se                                                                                                                                                                               | eason the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Indoor unit model name SRK80ZR-WF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                         | information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                |
| Outdoor unit model name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | SRC80ZR-V                                                                                                                                               | N                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | heating season at a time. Include at lea                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | st the heat                                                                                                                                                                              | ing season                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 'Average'.                                                                                     |
| Function(indicate if present)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Average(mandatory)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                |
| cooling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Yes                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Warmer(if designated)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                |
| heating                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Yes                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Colder(if designated)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | No                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | -                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                |
| Item                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | symbol va                                                                                                                                               | alue unit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Item                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | symbol                                                                                                                                                                                   | value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | class                                                                                          |
| Design load<br>cooling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Pdesignc                                                                                                                                                | 8.00 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Seasonal efficiency and energy efficien<br>cooling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | cy class<br>SEER                                                                                                                                                                         | 7.00                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | A++                                                                                            |
| heating / Average                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Pdesignh                                                                                                                                                | 7.10 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | heating / Average                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | SCOP/A                                                                                                                                                                                   | 4.40                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | A+                                                                                             |
| heating / Warmer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pdesignh                                                                                                                                                | 8.40 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | heating / Warmer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | SCOP/W                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | A+++                                                                                           |
| heating / Colder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pdesignh                                                                                                                                                | - kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | heating / Colder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | SCOP/C                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | -                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | unit                                                                                           |
| Declared capacity at outdoor temperatu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Back up heating capacity at outdoor ter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                |
| heating / Average (-10°C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 7.10 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | heating / Average (-10°C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | elbu                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | kW                                                                                             |
| heating / Warmer (2°C)<br>heating / Colder (-22°C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Pdh<br>Pdh                                                                                                                                              | 8.40 kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | heating / Warmer (2°C)<br>heating / Colder (-22°C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | elbu<br>elbu                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | kW<br>kW                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Full                                                                                                                                                    | - KVV                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | fleating / Colder (-22 C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | eibu                                                                                                                                                                                     | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | NVV                                                                                            |
| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | temperature                                                                                                                                             | 27(19)°C and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indo                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | or tempera                                                                                                                                                                               | ature 27(19                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | )°C and                                                                                        |
| outdoor temperature Tj                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                         | ( - )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | outdoor temperature Tj                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                          | <b>(</b> -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | ,                                                                                              |
| Tj=35°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Pdc                                                                                                                                                     | 8.00 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=35℃                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | EERd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 3.83                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=30°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Pdc                                                                                                                                                     | 5.89 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=30°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | EERd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 5.40                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=25°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Pdc                                                                                                                                                     | 3.79 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=25°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | EERd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 8.20                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=20°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Pdc                                                                                                                                                     | 3.30 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=20°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | EERd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 12.40                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | -                                                                                              |
| Declared capacity for heating / Average                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | season at in                                                                                                                                            | adoor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Declared coefficient of performance / A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | verane sea                                                                                                                                                                               | ison at ind                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | oor                                                                                            |
| temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                          | , at IIIU                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 001                                                                                            |
| Tj=-7°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 6.28 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=-7℃                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 2.70                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=2°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 3.82 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=2°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 4.40                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=7°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | <b>2.42</b> kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Tj=7°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 5.70                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=12°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 2.65 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=12°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 7.20                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 7.10 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 2.30                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=operating limit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 7.10 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=operating limit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 2.30                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | coacon at in                                                                                                                                            | door                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Declared coefficient of performance / W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | lormor coo                                                                                                                                                                               | con at inde                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | oor                                                                                            |
| temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                         | 10001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                          | son, at mut                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 501                                                                                            |
| Tj=2°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 8.40 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=2°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 2.63                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | _                                                                                              |
| Tj=7°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 5.40 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=7℃                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 5.21                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=12°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 2.65 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=12℃                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 7.19                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 8.40 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tj=bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 2.63                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| Tj=operating limit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Pdh                                                                                                                                                     | 8.40 kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Ti-oporating limit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | COPd                                                                                                                                                                                     | 2.63                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -                                                                                              |
| -) shoreding in inc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 1 411                                                                                                                                                   | 0.40                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Tj=operating limit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | COPu                                                                                                                                                                                     | 2.05                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                         | 1 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | eason, at ind                                                                                                                                           | 1 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Declared coefficient of performance / C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | older seas                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | or                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | eason, at ind                                                                                                                                           | 1 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | older seas                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | or<br>-                                                                                        |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj                                                                                                                                | loor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | older seas<br>ture Tj                                                                                                                                                                    | on, at indoc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | or<br>-<br>-                                                                                   |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh                                                                                                                         | loor<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | older seas<br>ture Tj<br>COPd                                                                                                                                                            | on, at indoc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-                                                                                    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                                                             | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | older seas<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                                            | on, at indoc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                                               |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | season, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                                                     | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                                   | on, at indoo                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                                          |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=42°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | season, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                                              | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                           | on, at indoc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                                          |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | season, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                                                     | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                                   | on, at indoo                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                                |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=t2°C<br>Tj=t2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | season, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                                              | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                           | on, at indoc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                                     |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                                 | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Operating limit temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                           | on, at indoc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                                     |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | season, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                                              | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Operating limit temperature<br>heating / Average                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                   | on, at indoc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                                     |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv                                                                | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Operating limit temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                           | on, at indoc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                                          |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=t2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv                                                        | loor<br>- kW<br>- C<br>2 °C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Operating limit temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                   | on, at indoc<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ieason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh                                                                                    | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- c<br>- c<br>- °c                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Operating limit temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval efficiency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-n15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Pcycc                                      | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Operating limit temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | လိုလို<br><br>                                                                                 |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder s<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ieason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh Pdh                                                                                    | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- kW<br>- c<br>- c<br>- °c                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Operating limit temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Warmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval efficiency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=t2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Pcycc                                      | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Operating limit temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval efficiency<br>for cooling<br>for heating                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Pcycc                                      | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Declared coefficient of performance / C<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Operating limit temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-n15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Cdc          | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=7°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | လိုလို<br><br>                                                                                 |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Pdh                                                                                                                 | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=7°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | လိုလို<br><br>                                                                                 |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=t2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes oth<br>off mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Cdc<br>Cdc           | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=12°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>EERcyc<br>COPcyc                                                           | -10<br>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                                                      |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes oth<br>off mode<br>standby mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pdh                                                                                                                 | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd | on, at indoc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>°C<br>°C<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                           |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=t2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes oth<br>off mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Pdh                                                                                                                 | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling         heating / Average                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COPcyc<br>COPcyc<br>COPcyc                                   | -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       - <t< td=""><td>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>℃<br/>℃<br/>℃<br/>℃<br/>℃<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/></td></t<>                  | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>℃<br>℃<br>℃<br>℃<br>℃<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>     |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes oth<br>off mode<br>standby mode<br>thermostat-off mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Pdh                                                                                                                 | -       kW         -       kW      /td>       -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=12°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Older         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling         heating / Average         heating / Verage         heating / Verage         heating / Verage         heating / Verage         heating / Average         heating / Verage                                                                                                                 | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd | on, at indoc<br>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>°C<br>°C<br>°C<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>- |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes oth<br>off mode<br>standby mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pdh                                                                                                                 | loor<br>- kW<br>- kW | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling         heating / Average                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COPcyc<br>COPcyc<br>COPcyc                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>°C<br>°C<br>°C<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>- |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes oth<br>off mode<br>standby mode<br>thermostat-off mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv        | -       kW         -       kW      /td>       -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         toperating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating / Other items                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd         | -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       - <t< td=""><td>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-</td></t<>                 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes oth<br>off mode<br>standby mode<br>thermostat-off mode<br>crankcase heater mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv        | -       kW         -       kW      /td>       -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=12°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating         Operating interval efficiency         for cooling         for cooling         for cooling         for double         Outper attemperature         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling         heating / Varmer         heating / colder         Other items         Sound power level(indoor) | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                   | on, at indoc<br>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>°C<br>°C<br>°C<br>°C<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-     |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=7°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes oth<br>off mode<br>standby mode<br>thermostat-off mode<br>crankcase heater mode<br>Capacity control(indicate one of three o                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                          | -       kW         -       kW      /td>       -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=12°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling         heating / Warmer         heating / Warmer         heating / Other items         Sound power level(indoor)         Sound power level(outdoor)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COP<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd  | on, at indoc<br>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>°C<br>°C<br>°C<br>°C<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-     |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes oth<br>off mode<br>standby mode<br>thermostat-off mode<br>crankcase heater mode<br>Capacity control(indicate one of three of<br>fixed                                                                                                                                                                                      | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv        | -       kW         -       kW      /td>       -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=12°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Other         tems         Sound power level(indoor)         Sound power level(outdoor)         Global warming potential                                                                                                                                                                                                     | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd                                                                                                   | on, at indoc<br>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes off<br>off mode<br>standby mode<br>thermostat-off mode<br>crankcase heater mode<br>Capacity control(indicate one of three o<br>fixed<br>staged                                                                                                                                                                            | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv | -       kW         -       kW      /td>       -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=orerating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         tj=-5°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating / Average         heating         Operadation coefficient         heating         Outrains         Operadation coefficient         heating         Outrains         Cooling         for heating         Outrains         Outrains         Outrains         Sound power level(outdoor)         Sound power level(outdoor)         Global warming potential         Rated air flow(indoor)                                                        | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COP<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd  | -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         - <td< td=""><td>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-</td></td<> | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes otf<br>off mode<br>standby mode<br>thermostat-off mode<br>crankcase heater mode<br>Capacity control(indicate one of three of<br>fixed                                                                                                                                                                                     | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv<br>Tbiv        | -       kW         -       kW      /td>       -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=12°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating         Annual electricity consumption         cooling         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Other         tems         Sound power level(indoor)         Sound power level(outdoor)         Global warming potential                                                                                                                                                                                                     | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COP<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd  | -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         - <td< td=""><td>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-</td></td<> | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=12°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Varmer<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes ott<br>off mode<br>standby mode<br>thermostat-off mode<br>crankcase heater mode<br>Capacity control(indicate one of three of<br>fixed<br>staged<br>variable                                                                                                                                                               | Pdh                                                                                                                 | -       kW         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -         -       -     <                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=12°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating         Degradation coefficient         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating / colder         Other items         Sound power level(indoor)         Sound power level(outdoor)         Global warming potential         Rated air flow(indoor)         Rated air flow(outdoor)                                                | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COP<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd  | -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         - <td< td=""><td>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-</td></td<> | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colder's<br>temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera<br>Tj=-7°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=2°C<br>Tj=bivalent temperature<br>Tj=operating limit<br>Tj=-15°C<br>Bivalent temperature<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Average<br>heating / Colder<br>Cycling interval capacity<br>for cooling<br>for heating<br>Degradation coefficient<br>cooling<br>Electric power input in power modes off<br>off mode<br>standby mode<br>thermostat-off mode<br>crankcase heater mode<br>Capacity control(indicate one of three o<br>fixed<br>staged<br>variable<br>Contact details for obtaining<br>Mame ar<br>more information                                                                                                | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                          | -       kW         -       c         -       °C         -       W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=orerating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         tj=-5°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating / Average         heating         Degradation coefficient         heating / Varmer         heating / Varmer         heating / colder         Other items         Sound power level(indoor)         Sound power level(outdoor)         Global warming potential         Rated air flow(indoor)         Rated air flow(outdoor)         or of its authorised representative.                                                                      | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd  | -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         - <td< td=""><td>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-</td></td<> | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |
| Declared capacity for heating / Colders stemperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=or°C         Bivalent temperature         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Colder         Cycling interval capacity         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         cooling         Electric power input in power modes oth         off mode         standby mode         thermostat-off mode         crankcase heater mode         Capacity control(indicate one of three of         fixed         staged         variable         Contact details for obtaining         Name ar         more information | eason, at ind<br>ture Tj<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh<br>Pdh                                                          | -         kW           -         -           -         -           -         -           -         -           <                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Declared coefficient of performance / C         temperature 20°C and outdoor tempera         Tj=-7°C         Tj=2°C         Tj=12°C         Tj=bivalent temperature         Tj=operating limit         Tj=-15°C         Operating limit temperature         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating / Colder         Cycling interval efficiency         for cooling         for heating         Degradation coefficient         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating         Degradation coefficient         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Average         heating / Varmer         heating / colder         Other items         Sound power level(indoor)         Sound power level(outdoor)         Global warming potential         Rated air flow(indoor)         Rated air flow(outdoor)                                                | older sease<br>ture Tj<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>Tol<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd<br>COPd  | -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         - <td< td=""><td>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-<br/>-</td></td<> | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-    |

## **16. REFERENCE**

## (1) Outline

1-1) R32 as the alternative refrigerant for residential air-conditioners

As for the R410A refrigerant which we have been usually using for air-conditioners, in case of emissions into the atmosphere, we have been adopting the collection of refrigerant etc. in order to restrain the world from global warming.

Based on the 4th basic ecological plan, it is said that the amount of emission of the green house effect gases including the refrigerants which are being used for air-conditioners shall be reduced 80% by 2050, emissions of any kind of freon gases which have especially high global warming coefficient must be reduced much more.

Hence, it is required to converted the freon gases we are using for air-conditioners into the refrigerants which have lower global warming even though they are exhausted into the atmosphere.

On the other hand, the refrigerants for air-conditioners, lower effect of global warming, to secure its performance and high energy efficiency and safety are required, however, the refrigerants which satisfy all of them have not been announced yet.

For this purpose, we have been studying to make use of the refrigerant like R32 which has short life in the atmosphere, even though it has low global warming but low combustibility under the practical use for safety.

In 2004, IEC, international electrical safety for air-conditioners had been corrected, the regulation for safety of air-conditioners which use the combustible refrigerant have been issued, in 2010, the regulation adopting the degree which is considered to be damaged slightly because of difficulty of ignition due to its low combustion speed was issued in ANSI/ASHRAE34 regulations.

R32 has been approved as the refrigerant whose combustion speed degree is lower than 10cm/sec, the standardization for safety use is being proceeded so that R32 can be used more widely.

Although all the air-conditioners which use R32 have been designed with deep consideration in order to guarantee the safety, some cautions which are mandatory to be kept during its installation and services are shown as follows.

### 1-2) Chemical characteristics of R32

(i) Chemical charactaristic

R32 is one of an ingredient which composes R410A, without toxicity, the chemically stable compound which consists of carbon and fluorine.

Life of R32 after diffusing in the atmosphere is very short, approximately 4.9 years, as a result, although the effect to global warming can be reduced, there are little combustible due to large ratio of hydrogen.

|                                        | R32                            | R410A                                                            | R22                |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Chemical formation                     | CH <sub>2</sub> F <sub>2</sub> | CH <sub>2</sub> F <sub>2</sub> /CHF <sub>2</sub> CF <sub>3</sub> | CHCLF <sub>2</sub> |
| Composition<br>(Mixture ratio weight%) | Single composition             | R32/R125<br>(50/50 weight%)                                      | Single composition |
| Boiling point                          | -51.7°C                        | -51.5℃                                                           | -40.8°C            |
| Pressure at 50°C                       | 3.14                           | 3.07                                                             | 1.94               |
| Performance at 0/50°C                  | 160                            | 141                                                              | 100                |
| COP at Te/Tc/SC/SH=5/50/3/0°C          | 95                             | 91                                                               | 100                |
| ODP(Ozone Depletion Potential)         | 0                              | 0                                                                | 0.055              |
| GWP(Global Warming Potential)          | 675                            | 2090                                                             | 1810               |
| Combustible charactaristic             | A2L                            | A1                                                               | A1                 |
| Toxicity                               | No                             | No                                                               | No                 |

| Table | 1 Cl | ıemical | c | harac | taristic |
|-------|------|---------|---|-------|----------|
|-------|------|---------|---|-------|----------|

### (ii) Pressure charactaristic

As mentioned in table 2, vapor pressure of R32 is almost same as R410A under the identical refrigerant temperature, and it has 1.6 times of high performance comparision with R22.

Therefore, tool and apparatus which are intended to be used under high pressure condition shall be required same as R410A when service and installation are implemented.

| Refrigerant<br>Temperature [°C] | R32  | R410A | R22  |
|---------------------------------|------|-------|------|
| -20                             | 0.30 | 0.30  | 0.14 |
| 0                               | 0.71 | 0.70  | 0.40 |
| 20                              | 1.37 | 1.35  | 0.81 |
| 40                              | 2.38 | 2.32  | 1.43 |
| 60                              | 3.84 | 3.73  | 2.33 |
| 65                              | 4.29 | 4.17  | 2.60 |

Table2 Comparison of saturated vapour pressure (MPa)

### 1-3) Combustion charactaristic

R32 is possible to combust slightly when following conditions (gas density and ignition energy) coincide.

### a) Combustible gas density by mixture with the air

In the event that if the ignition source which is possible to ignite is within the gas density mentioned in table 3, R32 might combust.

However, the combustible gas density of R32 is higher than that of propane's one.

In addition, since the combustible gas density condition of R32 is possible to cause hypoxia (density of oxygen in the air is less than 18%), this is not the environment where people can work normally.

|                            | R32  | Propane (Reference) |
|----------------------------|------|---------------------|
| Density upper limit (vol%) | 29.3 | 9.5                 |
| Density lower limit (vol%) | 13.3 | 1.8                 |

### b) Energy necessary for ignition.

It is said that R32 is less combustible gas than propane, since the energy which enables to combust is big, for example, static electricity around the human body and electric lighter (few mJ) can not make it ignite.

### Table4 Minimum energy to ignite

|                               | R32 | Propane |  |
|-------------------------------|-----|---------|--|
| Minimum energy to ignite (mJ) | 15  | 0.246   |  |

### c) Combustion speed

Since the combustion speed of R32 is low, it never combusts explosively like propane.

### Table5 Combustion speed

|                         | · · · |         |
|-------------------------|-------|---------|
|                         | R32   | Propane |
| Combustion speed (cm/s) | 6.7   | 38.7    |

Consequently, although the ignition never happens under the conditions of usual use and work, however, in the event of the ignition, please handle with great care because the fire might extend once the ignition occurs.

### 1-4) Refrigerant oil for R32

The refrigerant oil for R32 differs from the mineral oil which is being used for R22, since it is based on the synthetic oil for R32, please ensure to use the designated one.

### (2) Cautions for safety

- 2-1) Transport of equipment containing flammable refrigerantsIt is necessary to follow the applicable transport regulations during the transportation with respect to equipment containing flammable gas.
- 2-2) Marking of equipment using signs

All required signs are to be maintained and employers should ensure that employees receive suitable and sufficient instruction and training on the meaning of appropriate safety signs and the actions that need to be taken in connection with these signs.

- 2-3) Disposal of equipment using flammable refrigerants National Regulations shall be followed.
- 2-4) Symbols

The following symbols and the information of the warning marking shall be provided as follows:



Symbol ISO 7010-W021 (2011) Warning; Risk of fire / Flammable materials



Symbol ISO 7000-1641 (2004-01) Operator's manual; operating instructions



Symbol ISO 7000-1659 (2004-01) Service indicator; read technical manual

(a) WARNING

Do not use means to accelerate the defrosting process or to clean, other than those recommended by the manufacturer.

- (b) The appliance shall be stored in a room without continuously operating ignition sources (for example: open flames, an operating gas appliance or an operating electric heater.
- (c) Do not pierce or burn.
- (d) Be aware that refrigerants may not contain an odour.

### (3) General

- 3-1) The following information shall be specified in the manual where the information is needed for the function of the manual and as applicable to the appliance:
  - (a) Information for spaces where refrigerant pipes are allowed, including statements
    - that the installation of pipe-work shall be kept to a minimum;
    - that pipe-work shall be protected from physical damage and, in the case of flammable refrigerants, shall not be installed in an unventilated space, if that space is smaller than Amin in Annex GG;
    - that compliance with national gas regulations shall be observed;
    - that mechanical connections made in accordance with 22.118 shall be accessible for maintenance purposes;
    - that, for appliances containing flammable refrigerants, the minimum floor area of the room shall be mentioned in the form of a table or a single figure without reference to a formula;
  - (b) The maximum refrigerant charge amount (M);
  - (c) The minimum rated airflow, if required by Annex GG;
  - (d) Information for handling, installation, cleaning, servicing and disposal of refrigerant;
  - (e) The minimum floor area of the room or the special requirements for the room in which an appliance containing flammable refrigerants can be located as defined in Annex GG, except where the refrigerant charge (M) is less than or equal to m1 (M ≤ m1);
  - (f) A warning to keep any required ventilation openings clear of obstruction;
  - (g) A notice that servicing shall be performed only as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3-2) Qualification of workers

Every working procedure that affects safety means shall only be carried out by competent persons according to Annex HH. Examples for such working procedures are:

- Breaking into the refrigerating circuit;
- Opening of sealed components;
- Opening of ventilated enclosures.

### Checks to the area

Prior to beginning work on systems containing flammable refrigerants, safety checks are necessary to ensure that the risk of ignition is minimised.

For repair to the refrigerating system, following precautions shall be taken prior to conducting work on the system.

### ► Work procedure

Work shall be undertaken under a controlled procedure so as to minimise the risk of a flammable gas or vapour being present while the work is being performed.

### ► General work area

All maintenance staff and others working in the local area shall be instructed on the nature of work being carried out. Work in confined spaces shall be avoided.

The area around the workspace shall be sectioned off.

Ensure that the conditions within the area have been made safe by control of flammable materials.

### ► Checking for presence of refrigerant

The area shall be checked with an appropriate refrigerant detector prior to and during work, to ensure the technician is aware of potentially toxic or flammable atmospheres.

Ensure that the leak detection equipment being used is suitable for use with all applicable refrigerants, i.e. non-sparking, adequately sealed or intrinsically safe.

### ► Presence of fire extinguisher

If any hot work is to be conducted on the refrigeration equipment or any associated parts, appropriate fire extinguishing equipment shall be available to hand. Have a dry powder or  $CO_2$  fire extinguisher adjacent to the charging area.

### ► No ignition sources

No person carrying out work in relation to a refrigeration system which involves exposing any pipe work shall use any sources of ignition in such a manner that it may lead to the risk of fire or explosion.

All possible ignition sources, including cigarette smoking, should be kept sufficiently far away from the site of installation, repairing, removing and disposal, during which refrigerant can possibly be released to the surrounding space.

Prior to work taking place, the area around the equipment is to be surveyed to make sure that there are no flammable hazards or ignition risks.

"No Smoking" signs shall be displayed.

### ► Ventilated area

Ensure that the area is in the open or that it is adequately ventilated before breaking into the system or conducting any hot work. A degree of ventilation shall continue during the period that the work is carried out.

The ventilation should safely disperse any released refrigerant and preferably expel it externally into the atmosphere.

### ► Checks to the refrigeration equipment

Where electrical components are being changed, they shall be fit for the purpose and to the correct specification. At all times the manufacturer's maintenance and service guidelines shall be followed. If in doubt consult the manufacturer's technical department for assistance.

The following checks shall be applied to installations using flammable refrigerants including R32:

- The charge size is in accordance with the room size within which the refrigerant containing parts are installed;
- The ventilation machinery and outlets are operating adequately and are not obstructed;
- If an indirect refrigerating circuit is being used, the secondary circuit shall be checked for the presence of refrigerant;
- Marking to the equipment continues to be visible and legible. Markings and signs that are illegible shall be corrected;
- Refrigeration pipe or components are installed in a position where they are unlikely to be exposed to any substance which may corrode refrigerant containing components, unless the components are constructed of materials which are inherently resistant to being corroded or are suitably protected against being so corroded.
- ► Checks to electrical devices

Repair and maintenance to electrical components shall include initial safety checks and component inspection procedures.

If a fault exists that could compromise safety, then no electrical supply shall be connected to the circuit until it is satisfactorily dealt with.

If the fault cannot be corrected immediately but it is necessary to continue operation, an adequate temporary solution shall be used.

This shall be reported to the owner of the equipment so all parties are advised.

Initial safety checks shall include:

- that capacitors are discharged: this shall be done in a safe manner to avoid possibility of sparking;
- that no live electrical components and wiring are exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system;
- that there is continuity of earth bonding.

► Repairs to sealed components

During repairs to sealed components, all electrical supplies shall be disconnected from the equipment being worked upon prior to any removal of sealed covers, etc.

If it is absolutely necessary to have an electrical supply to equipment during servicing, then a permanently operating form of leak detection shall be located at the most critical point to warn of a potentially hazardous situation.

Particular attention shall be paid to the following to ensure that by working on electrical components, the casing is not altered in such a way that the level of protection is affected.

This shall include damage to cables, excessive number of connections, terminals not made to original specification, damage to seals, incorrect fitting of glands, etc.

Ensure that the apparatus is mounted securely.

Ensure that seals or sealing materials have not degraded to the point that they no longer serve the purpose of preventing the ingress of flammable atmospheres.

Replacement parts shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

### ► Repair to intrinsically safe components

 Do not apply any permanent inductive or capacitance loads to the circuit without ensuring that this will not exceed the permissible voltage and current permitted for the equipment in use.

Intrinsically safe components are the only types that can be worked on while live in the presence of a flammable atmosphere. The test apparatus shall be at the correct rating.

Replace components only with parts specified by the manufacturer. Other parts may result in the ignition of refrigerant in the atmosphere from a leak.

### ► Cabling

(1) Check that cabling will not be subject to wear, corrosion, excessive pressure, vibration, sharp edges or any other adverse environmental effects. The check shall also take into account the effects of aging or continual vibration from sources such as compressors or fans.

### ► Detection of flammable refrigerants

Under no circumstances shall potential sources of ignition be used in the searching for or detection of refrigerant leaks. A halide torch (or any other detector using a naked flame) shall not be used.

### ► Leak detection methods

The following leak detection methods are deemed acceptable for all refrigerant systems.

- Electronic leak detectors may be used to detect refrigerant leaks but, in the case of flammable refrigerants, the sensitivity may not be adequate, or may need re-calibration. (Detection equipment shall be calibrated in a refrigerant-free area.)
   Ensure that the detector is not a potential source of ignition and is suitable for the refrigerant used.
   Leak detection equipment shall be set at a percentage of the LFL of the refrigerant and shall be calibrated to the refrigerant employed, and the appropriate percentage of gas (25 % maximum) is confirmed.
- (2) Leak detection fluids are suitable for use with most refrigerants but the use of detergents containing chlorine shall be avoided as the chlorine may react with the refrigerant and corrode the copper pipe-work.
- (3) If a leak is suspected, all naked flames shall be removed/extinguished.
- (4) If a leakage of refrigerant is found which requires brazing, all of the refrigerant shall be recovered from the system, or isolated (by means of shut off valves) in a part of the system remote from the leak.For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, oxygen free nitrogen (OFN) shall then be purged through the system both before and during the brazing process.

### ► Removal and evacuation

When breaking into the refrigerant circuit to make repairs – or for any other purpose – conventional procedures shall be used. However, for flammable refrigerants it is important that best practice is followed since flammability is a consideration. The following procedure shall be adhered to:

- remove refrigerant;
- purge the circuit with inert gas;
- evacuate;
- purge again with inert gas;
- open the circuit by cutting or brazing.

The refrigerant charge shall be recovered into the correct recovery cylinders.

For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, the system shall be "flushed" with OFN to render the unit safe.

This process may need to be repeated several times.

Compressed air or oxygen shall not be used for purging refrigerant systems.

For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, flushing shall be achieved by breaking the vacuum in the system with OFN and continuing to fill until the working pressure is achieved, then venting to atmosphere, and finally pulling down to a vacuum. This process shall be repeated until no refrigerant is within the system.

When the final OFN charge is used, the system shall be vented down to atmospheric pressure to enable work to take place. This operation is absolutely vital if brazing operations on the pipe-work are to take place.

Ensure that the outlet for the vacuum pump is not close to any ignition sources and that ventilation is available.

### Charging procedures

In addition to conventional charging procedures, the following requirements shall be followed.

- Ensure that contamination of different refrigerants does not occur when using charging equipment. Hoses or lines shall be as short as possible to minimise the amount of refrigerant contained in them.
- Cylinders shall be kept upright.
- Ensure that the refrigeration system is earthed prior to charging the system with refrigerant.
- Label the system when charging is complete (if not already).
- Extreme care shall be taken not to overfill the refrigeration system.
- Prior to recharging the system, it shall be pressure-tested with the appropriate purging gas.
- The system shall be leak-tested on completion of charging but prior to commissioning.

A follow up leak test shall be carried out prior to leaving the site.

### Decommissioning

Before carrying out this procedure, it is essential that the technician is completely familiar with the equipment and all its detail. It is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are recovered safely. Prior to the task being carried out, an oil and refrigerant sample shall be taken in case analysis is required prior to re-use of reclaimed refrigerant. It is essential that electrical power is available before the task is commenced.

- a) Become familiar with the equipment and its operation.
- b) Isolate system electrically.
- c) Before attempting the procedure ensure that:
  - mechanical handling equipment is available, if required, for handling refrigerant cylinders;
  - all personal protective equipment is available and being used correctly;
  - the recovery process is supervised at all times by a competent person;
  - recovery equipment and cylinders conform to the appropriate standards.
- d) Pump down refrigerant system, if possible.
- e) If a vacuum is not possible, make a manifold so that refrigerant can be removed from various parts of the system.
- f) Make sure that cylinder is situated on the scales before recovery takes place.
- g) Start the recovery machine and operate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- h) Do not overfill cylinders. (No more than 80 % volume liquid charge).
- i) Do not exceed the maximum working pressure of the cylinder, even temporarily.
- j) When the cylinders have been filled correctly and the process completed, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all isolation valves on the equipment are closed off.
- k) Recovered refrigerant shall not be charged into another refrigeration system unless it has been cleaned and checked.

### ► Labelling

Equipment shall be labelled stating that it has been de-commissioned and emptied of refrigerant.

The label shall be dated and signed.

For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, ensure that there are labels on the equipment stating the equipment contains flammable refrigerant.

'22 • SRK-T-362

### ► Recovery

When removing refrigerant from a system, either for servicing or decommissioning, it is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are removed safely.

When transferring refrigerant into cylinders, ensure that only appropriate refrigerant recovery cylinders are employed.

Ensure that the correct number of cylinders for holding the total system charge are available.

All cylinders to be used are designated for the recovered refrigerant and labelled for that refrigerant (i.e. special cylinders for the recovery of refrigerant).

Cylinders shall be complete with pressure relief valve and associated shut-off valves in good working order.

Empty recovery cylinders are evacuated and, if possible, cooled before recovery occurs.

The recovery equipment shall be in good working order with a set of instructions concerning the equipment that is at hand and shall be suitable for the recovery of all appropriate refrigerants including, when applicable, flammable refrigerants.

In addition, a set of calibrated weighing scales shall be available and in good working order.

Hoses shall be complete with leak-free disconnect couplings and in good condition.

Before using the recovery machine, check that it is in satisfactory working order, has been properly maintained and that any associated electrical components are sealed to prevent ignition in the event of a refrigerant release.

Consult manufacturer if in doubt.

The recovered refrigerant shall be returned to the refrigerant supplier in the correct recovery cylinder, and the relevant Waste Transfer Note arranged.

Do not mix refrigerants in recovery units and especially not in cylinders.

If compressors or compressor oils are to be removed, ensure that they have been evacuated to an acceptable level to make certain that flammable refrigerant does not remain within the lubricant.

The evacuation process shall be carried out prior to returning the compressor to the suppliers.

Only electric heating to the compressor body shall be employed to accelerate this process. When oil is drained from a system, it shall be carried out safely.

## INVERTER WALL MOUNTED TYPE RESIDENTIAL AIR-CONDITIONERS



MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD. 2-3, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 100-8332, Japan http://www.mhi-mth.co.jp/en/

Because of our policy of continuous improvement, we reserve the right to make changes in all specifications without notice. © Copyright MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.